



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



LIBRARY  
OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.  
GIFT OF

*Dr. J. H. C. Bonte.*

Received

*March, 1896.*

Accession No.

*62307*

Class No.

*984.4*

*15648*





Library University of Calif  
H.C. Bonte  
THE LAW

OF

# PRIVATE RIGHT

BY

GEORGE H. SMITH,

*Author of "Elements of Right, and of the Law," and of Essays on "The Certainty  
of the Law, and the Uncertainty of Judicial Decisions," "The True  
Method of Legal Education," and other subjects.*

---

*Natura enim juris explicanda nobis, eaque ab hominibus repetenda natura.*

---



NEW YORK:

THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO.,

28 LAFAYETTE PLACE.

62307

COPYRIGHTED, 1890,

BY

THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO.

---

## PREFACE.

---

THE following work, being the substance of the general or introductory part of a course of lectures upon the Law of Private Right as administered in this country, delivered before the Los Angeles Law Students' Association, owes its origin to a conviction entertained by the author that the theory of jurisprudence now generally prevailing in England and in this country is fundamentally erroneous, and that to this is to be attributed, as to a common source, the loose and inaccurate character of our modern text-books and judicial decisions, the low standard of professional education, the uncertainty in the administration of justice, and the generally unsatisfactory condition of the law in all its aspects at the present day.

In the following pages I have attempted to expose the radical errors of the theory referred to, and also to expound the true theory of the law, which, though generally recognized by the jurists of other countries and former ages, seems, since the time of Austin, to have been lost to the profession in this country and England, and, indeed, to the English-speaking race generally.

How far I have succeeded, it is not for me to say. But I may, at least, claim for the work—whatever its merits or demerits in other respects—that it is a pioneer on the road that must be traveled before any improvement in the existing degenerate state of the law, and of its literature, can be looked for.

GEORGE H. SMITH.





# CONTENTS.

## INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE
§ 1. Explanation of the Design and Scope of the Work . . . . .	i
§ 2. Of the Definition of the Law . . . . .	v
§ 3. Of the Division of the Law . . . . .	xv

## PART I.

OF THE NATURE OF THE LAW OF PRIVATE RIGHT . . . . .	i
---	---

### CHAPTER I.

ANALYTICAL OUTLINE OF THE LAW OF PRIVATE RIGHT . . . . .	i
§ 1. Division of the Law of Private Right . . . . .	i
§ 2. Classification of Rights . . . . .	2
§ 3. Classification of Actions . . . . .	4
§ 4. Of the Subject-Matter of Private Right . . . . .	6
§ 5. Definition of Contract and its Place in the Law . . . . .	10
§ 6. Of the Arrangement of the Law, with a View to its Exposition . . . . .	12

### CHAPTER II.

OF THE NATURE OF RIGHT, AND OF THE LAW OF PRIVATE RIGHT, AND THEIR RELATION TO EACH OTHER . . . . .	14
§ 1. Division of the Subject . . . . .	14
§ 2. Of the Nature of Right . . . . .	14
§ 3. Of the Several Theories of Jurisprudence . . . . .	16
§ 4. Of Right as an Element of the Law . . . . .	18
§ 5. Of Actionable and Non-Actionable, or Juridical and Non-Juridical Rights . . . . .	20
§ 6. Definition of the Law . . . . .	21
§ 7. Historical Verification of the Theory of this Chapter . . . . .	22

## PART II.

OF THE LAW OF PRIVATE RIGHT AS HISTORICALLY DEVELOPED . . . . .	27
---	----

### CHAPTER I.

OF THE HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF JURISDICTION . . . . .	27
§ 1. Of the Development of the Jurisdiction of the Courts of Law . . . . .	27
§ 2. Of the Development of Equity Jurisdiction . . . . .	34

## CHAPTER II.

HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE LAW (AS OPPOSED TO EQUITY)	PAGE
§ 1. General Remarks on the Development of the Law, and Division of the Subject	38
§ 2. Of the Common-Law Actions	40
§ 3. Of the Common-Law Doctrine of Real Estate	45

## CHAPTER III.

HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF EQUITY	47
§ 1. Of Equitable Actions	47
§ 2. Of Equitable Rights, and herein, first, of Uses and Trusts prior to the Statute of Uses	48
§ 3. Of Modern Trusts	51

## PART III.

OF THE NATURE AND OF THE METHOD AND PRINCIPLES OF RIGHT	60
---	----

## CHAPTER I.

DEFINITION OF RIGHTS	60
----------------------	----

## CHAPTER II.

THE SAME SUBJECT CONTINUED, AND HEREIN, OF THE STANDARD OF RIGHT AND WRONG	63
--	----

## CHAPTER III.

OF THE METHOD AND FIRST PRINCIPLES OF RIGHT	70
---	----

## CHAPTER IV.

OF THE LIMIT TO THE LIBERTY OF THE INDIVIDUAL, IMPOSED BY THE RIGHTS OF THE STATE	75
§ 1. Of the Rights of the State Generally	75
§ 2. Of the Right of Jurisdiction	75
§ 3. Of Jurisdiction, Continued, and herein, of Rules of Court	76
§ 4. Of Jurisdiction, Continued, and herein, of Rules Established by Judicial Precedent	77
§ 5. Of the Right of Legislation	79

## CHAPTER V.

NATURAL RIGHTS DEMONSTRATED FROM THE ABOVE PRINCIPLES	81
§ 1. Of the Right of Self-Ownership	85
§ 2. Of the Right of Property	83
§ 3. Of Rights <i>in rem</i> , other than the Right of Property	85
§ 4. Of Rights <i>in personam</i> , or Obligations, and herein, first, of Obligations <i>ex Delicto</i>	86
§ 5. Of Obligations <i>ex Contractu</i>	87
§ 6. Of Obligations <i>ex Mero Jure</i>	90

## INTRODUCTION.

---

### § 1. *Explanation of the Design and Scope of the Work.*

THE objects which I have proposed to myself, and which I have kept steadily in view in the preparation of this work, are fourfold, viz.:

1. To explain the nature of the law and the nature of its several subjects or parts, and their relation to one another ;

2. To set forth and explain those general principles of natural right upon which every system of law is based, and which in every system constitute, not in bulk, but in extent and frequency of application, the chief part of the law of Private Right ;

3. To give a brief account of the principles and rules, both of law and equity, which have grown out of the historical development of our law, and are therefore peculiar to the system ; and

4. To explain and illustrate the method of the law of Private Right, or, in other words, the true method of investigation and reasoning to be used in determining controversies between men as to their rights.

That the ends proposed, and thus briefly stated, may be better understood, I will add a few words of explanation.

With regard to the first, it is necessary only to remark that the law is, in this respect, like other sciences or subjects of inquiry, and that, in studying it, it is essential for the student to acquire, at the very outset of his course, a clear and correct, and, as far as possible, adequate notion of the nature of the law and of the questions or problems presented by it, and also of its several divisions or parts, and their relation to one another. This information, once acquired, will serve as a clew or thread to guide him through the labyrinth of law, and will enable him, in taking up any subject for study, to understand at once the nature of the problem to be investigated, the place of the subject in the law, and its relation to other subjects. It will enable him also, as he proceeds with his studies, to bring together in its natural correlation the information acquired ; and the knowledge thus obtained will gradually form itself in his mind, not as a loose mass of arbitrary rules, difficult to remember or to recall when needed, but as an organic whole, requiring no effort of the memory to retain it, and ever ready to suggest itself when required for use.<sup>1</sup> In no other way, in my opinion, can the law be readily mastered and retained ; and to the lack of this, more than to any other cause, is to be ascribed the failure of existing methods of instruction. For it is an unfortunate fact, and one very discreditable to the profession, that the definition

<sup>1</sup> The Roman lawyers were distinguished for the habit of thus regarding the law, in its scientific unity, as a consistent whole, and hence resulted the remarkable consistency, or, as they called it, elegance (*elegantia*) of the Roman law.

and the divisions of the law in our books are altogether incorrect, and serve only to mislead and confuse the student.

With regard to the second and third of the objects proposed, a more extended explanation will be necessary.

The law, as described by the great Lord Mansfield, is nothing else than reason modified by custom and authority. Hence, every system of law is composed of two elements, which may be described as the *rational* or *scientific* element, and the *historical*. For all systems of law agree in their main features and in their general principles, which are, in the main, rational in their character, but differ from each other in this: that there are in each certain peculiar rules established by statute or custom, which constitute its historical element.

These two elements were distinguished by the Roman lawyers by the terms *jus civile* and *jus gentium*, or *jus naturale*. "Every people," they said, "ruled by laws and customs (*legibus et moribus*), uses partly its own peculiar law, and partly a law common to all men; for that law, or part of the law, which each people has established for itself, is peculiar to the State, and is called the *jus civile*, as belonging peculiarly to the State; but that law which natural reason has established among all men is observed generally among all peoples, and is called the *jus gentium*, as being the law which all nations use."<sup>1</sup>

The distinction thus made by the Roman lawyers corresponds precisely with that of Aristotle, who divided the law into the νόμος ἰδιος, or peculiar law, and the νόμος κοινός, or common law, the former of which he defined as the law, or part of the law, which each State has established for itself, and which is therefore peculiar to it; and the latter as that which is conformable merely to the dictates of Nature, and which appears to be recognized among all men.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Jus autem civile a jure gentium distinguitur: quod omnes populi, qui legibus et moribus reguntur, partim suo proprio, partim communi omnium hominum jure utuntur. Nam quod quisque populus ipse sibi jus constituit, id ipsius proprium civitatis est, vocaturque jus civile, quasi jus proprium ipsius civitatis: quod vero naturalis ratio inter omnes homines constituit, id apud omnes peræque custoditur, vocaturque jus gentium, quasi quo jure omnes gentes utantur. Et populus itaque Romanus partim suo proprio, partim communi omnium hominum jure utitur. *Inst.* I, I, I.

<sup>2</sup> Eth., Bk. 5, Ch. 6, 7; Rhet., Bk. I, Ch. 10 and 13. Considering the difficulty of the subject, and the period at which he wrote, perhaps no other part of the works of Aristotle exhibits more favorably the character of his original and profound genius than his views of the law.

The subject is treated at large by Dr. Taylor, in the "Elements of Civil Law," in his chapter on the "Law of Nature," from which we extract the following: "Natural Law is the Rule and Dictate of Right Reason. . . . Positive, Voluntary, Arbitrary or Instituted Law . . . is that which does not flow from the general condition of human nature, but has for its objects things merely indifferent, and is founded in the sole pleasure of the Legislature. And these [after quoting Aristotle] are the very words of the Emperor: '*Omnes populi qui legibus et moribus reguntur, partim suo proprio, partim communi omnium hominum jure utuntur.*'"

<sup>3</sup> For both writers, by *common* or *universal*, mean *natural* law, and by *private* or *particular*, the proper institutions of separate communities, differing from each other according to the different features of government, the wants and exigencies, the temper, disposition and other circumstances of each society . . . so that Aristotle's distribution stands thus (translating the Greek):

THE LAW (*νόμος*).

The Common  
or Natural Law.

The Peculiar  
or Instituted Law.

Unwritten.

Written.

"This twofold division of law, as it is the earliest, so it is, perhaps, the best, and

The distinction also corresponds to the distinction made in our law between the *principles* and the *rules* of the law, and between reasoning from *principle* and reasoning from *authority*; of which the one consists merely in applying the established rules of the law to cases coming within their explicit terms, and the other in logical deduction from principles. To the former applies the maxim, *Quod vero contra rationem juris receptum est, non est producendum ad consequentias*;<sup>1</sup> to the other, the maxim, *Ubi eadem ratio, ibi idem jus*. Or, as the distinction is expressed by Bacon: "Let reason be prolific, but custom sterile, that it may breed no cases. Therefore, what is received against the reason of the law, or even where its reason is obscure, is not to be drawn into consequence."<sup>2</sup>

The *jus civile*, or peculiar law, considered with reference to its importance and the generality of its application, constitutes in every system but a comparatively inconsiderable part of it, and the *jus gentium* or *naturale*, or common law, the principal part.

The latter is purely rational and scientific in its character, and can be taught scientifically precisely as geometry is taught; and, as it constitutes the principal part of the law, it follows that the law can in the main be taught in a purely scientific manner. Taught in this way, I believe it to be practicable to compress in a very small space what is now spread through hundreds, and even thousands, of volumes.<sup>3</sup>

The law, however, cannot be learned wholly in this way; for every system of law is so implicated with arbitrary and accidental rules, established by statute or custom, that it is impossible to understand the text-books and reports without being familiar with this historical element; and a familiarity with this element is the more essential from the fact that the technical terms used in each system are generally of historical origin. Accordingly, I have aimed to give a clear notion, as well of the historical as of the scientific or rational part of the law; which is but to state again the second and third of the objects above specified.

With regard to the method of the law (the explanation of which is the fourth of the objects proposed), I will say nothing for the present, except to refer briefly to a very prevalent misconception of the subject.

has been generally received by lawyers and philosophers." (Elements of Civil Law, 3d edit., pp. 99, *et seq.*)

<sup>1</sup> Dig. 1, 3, 14; cited in Broom, Leg. Max.

<sup>2</sup> *De Augmentis*, Bk. 8, Ch. 3, Aph. 11.

<sup>3</sup> It is doubtless true, as remarked by Mr. Holmes in his able work upon the *Common Law*, that for the exposition of the law "other tools are needed besides logic." But it is a great practical error not to recognize the fact that logic is, and always has been, the principal tool, and that it does, in fact, constitute the life of the law. Nor could a greater practical mistake be made than to attempt to impart a knowledge of the law to the beginner by mere historical exposition. To this the student must resort in the further progress of his studies; but at first it should be resorted to no further than is absolutely necessary to enable him to understand the books. Hence, for the beginner, the *dogmatic* is the preferable method, and the *historical* should be deferred to a later period. Nor should it ever be forgotten that the historical element of the law at any given time owes its force to its then reception, and not to the fact that it had anciently been received. Hence, when any part of it has fallen into disuse, it is no longer part of the law; nor is it of any interest to the jurist, unless he be also an historian, save as it may explain the present condition of the law. Nor can there be a greater mistake than to suppose that the historical facts of early times are the germs out of which the law has been developed. The development of the law consists in the eradication of its historical element, and the substitution of rational principles; and of this development logic is the principal instrument.

Of late years the notion has sprung up, and has become more and more prevalent, that all questions of law are to be decided simply by referring to some statute, or some rule established by precedent. If this were so, all that would be required of the lawyer would be a facility in hunting up authorities and a retentive memory. But this is very far from being the case. Where an authority is found, the still more difficult task remains to determine its value, and this can only be determined by means of a thorough familiarity with the general principles of the law, and by the exercise of our independent reason. This is one of the most important functions of the lawyer, and perhaps in no other respect is the difference between the thorough and the mere case lawyer so manifest as in the capacity for performing it. In this and in other ways, the function of the lawyer involves, in the highest degree, the exercise of the reasoning or logical faculty. He must, if he would be a competent jurist, possess the faculty of broad and comprehensive generalization, and also that of fine and accurate distinction; he must be capable of correct and scientific definition, and of reasoning boldly and logically from his premises, and of forming confidently his own conclusions. If these should agree with the rules established by the prevailing authorities, then he will understand the reason of the law; in which, as Chief-Justice Holt justly observes, the law in fact consists. If, on the other hand, an authority should appear to him to be in conflict with the settled principles of the law, then, in most cases, he will not hesitate to reject it; and at all events, even if, like Galileo, he is forced by authority to acquiesce in a false proposition, he will still be able to perceive its falsity, and will thus at least preserve the integrity of his intellect and his conscience, which by any other course must be seriously impaired; for nothing can be more destructive to the reasoning faculties than to accept as true what is logically false, or to the conscience, than to confound the just and the unjust.

In short, without this independent exercise of the reason, the faculty of judging of the decisions, and even of understanding or of correctly applying them, will be lost. This was illustrated by the condition into which the Roman lawyers had fallen in the time of Justinian, and for some centuries previous—who had, in fact, as is remarked by Mac-keley, lost entirely the capacity of weighing the authorities, and of judging their relative values. To supply this defect, various ineffectual expedients were resorted to. For example, certain jurists were named whose authority, when accordant, should be conclusive; where they differed, the majority was to prevail; and, where they were equally divided, the authority of one (Papinian) was to determine. The expedient, of course, proved entirely ineffectual, as must be the case with all devices for supplying the want of the reasoning faculty in lawyers and judges; and hence, on account of the continued inefficiency of the judges and lawyers, and the consequent confusion in the administration of justice, it was found necessary to codify the law, which resulted in the *Codes*, the *Pandects*, and the *Institutes* of Justinian.\*

<sup>1</sup> The collections of Justinian are often referred to by the advocates of the codification of our own law with too much praise. In the opinion of the most competent authorities, the work was very badly done. The event took place after the fall of the Western Roman Empire, and at a period when every spark of original genius, either in the law or in literature generally, had become extinct among the Roman people.

The profession of our own country and time has gone very far in the same direction, and the same remedy is proposed ; but this decadence in the genius of the English and American bar I regard as the consequence of accidental causes only ; and it needs but the introduction of better methods, of which many signs appear, entirely to arrest it.

### § 2. *Of the Definition of the Law.*

The term "the law," accordingly as it is used by the English or the American lawyer, varies somewhat in meaning. The former, when he uses it, has in view the law of England, a single State ; the latter, though he sometimes refers to the law of his own State, most commonly has in view the American law, or the law common to all the States. For though the several States are, with reference to each other, and, with certain well-defined exceptions, with reference also to the Federal Government, sovereign or independent political communities, each with its own legislature and system of courts, yet substantially the same system of law is administered, with one exception, in the courts of all the States, and also in the Federal courts. To this common law of all the States, or, as it may be called, the "American Common Law," and not to the law of any particular State, our textbooks are almost exclusively devoted ; and, in accordance with this custom, it will constitute the subject of our present investigations.

In these investigations our first inquiry will be as to the nature of this law, or rather—as all systems of law are in essential nature the same—as to the nature of *positive*, or, as Blackstone calls it, *municipal* law in general. In which task we can receive but little aid from the various definitions given in the books ; for these are so various and conflicting that it will be impossible to reconcile or even intelligently to discuss them until we have investigated in detail the nature and general principles of the law. Indeed, even could a correct definition be devised, it would be of little service to us at the present stage of our investigations. For, to the student just entering upon the subject, it would carry with it but a vague meaning ; while, to older lawyers, owing to inveterate errors almost universally prevailing as to the nature of the law, it would probably serve only to excite prejudice against the views of the author ; and it would thus prove, in the expressive language of Scripture, to the one a "stumbling-block," and to the other "foolishness." We must, therefore, regard the definition of the law rather as the end and crown than as an appropriate beginning of our labors.

But, while even a perfect definition of the law would do but little to help us at the threshold of our inquiries, an incorrect definition, by giving us a false notion of the law, and misleading us as to the method to be pursued in studying it, may do us infinite harm ; and hence it will be necessary for us to examine at some length the various definitions that have been offered—so far, at least, as may be necessary to avoid being misled by them.

Nor should the somewhat protracted attention we are about to devote to the subject of definition be regarded—as it probably will be by some—as wasted. For it is not an exaggeration to say that

It had no effect in improving the Roman lawyers ; but perhaps it was a necessary expedient at a time when the bar, as well as the people generally, had so profoundly degenerated.



nearly all errors of human thought in social and political science may be traced to errors engendered by a misconception of the meaning of words. "Men imagine," says Bacon, "that their reason governs words, while, and in fact, words react upon the understanding; and this has rendered philosophy and the sciences vain and inactive."<sup>1</sup> Or, as he otherwise expresses it, "words still manifestly force the understanding, throwing everything into confusion, and lead mankind into vain and innumerable controversies and fallacies."<sup>2</sup> Hence, what is sometimes contemptuously called *logomachy*, or fighting over words, is often the decisive battle by which a theory is established or overthrown. And this, indeed, will be found to be the case with the subject under investigation; which, in fact, will be found to furnish the most remarkable instance in the history of philosophy of this tyranny of words over the human mind.

The definitions of the law given in the books, though varying widely in terms, may all be reduced to four, of which, however, the first three only are real definitions, and the last a mere description of the law.

The first, in effect, defines the law as being a mere expression of the will of the State; or, in other words, as consisting altogether of laws (*leges*), or statutes. To this effect is the definition of Blackstone, as amended by Christian; viz., that the "law is a rule of civil conduct prescribed by the supreme power in a State;"<sup>3</sup> and also the definition of Austin, that a law is a command of the sovereign, and the law an aggregate of such commands;<sup>4</sup> and that of the code of the New York Code Commissioners, which defines the law as "a rule of property and of conduct prescribed by the sovereign power of the State;"<sup>5</sup> and also that of the California Code, according to which it is "a solemn expression of the will of the State."<sup>6</sup> These definitions are all, in effect, the same; and, though embodying a conception of the law now almost universally prevailing, are so palpably in conflict with patent and notorious facts that their acceptance must ever remain at once a reproach to the intelligence of English and American lawyers, and the most curious of all phenomena in the history of philosophy. For no fact is more obvious or more fully recognized than that the law has been developed, not by the legislature, but by the courts in the ordinary exercise of their jurisdiction; and that, so far as its formal expression is concerned, it is to be sought, not in the statutes (which constitute but an inconsiderable part of it), but in the decisions of the courts. The definition is, therefore, obviously untrue even when applied to the law of a particular State, and is still more manifestly so when applied to the American law, which has neither a common lawgiver nor common tribunals, and which, therefore, obviously cannot be brought under the definition.

We might, therefore, at once dismiss the subject from further consideration, were it not for the influence the definition has exercised, and still continues to exercise, upon the professional mind in this country and in England—an influence so profound and deleterious that, until removed, it will stand as an insuperable obstacle to the intelligent study of the law. On this account, therefore, some further consideration of the subject will be necessary.

The definition in question originated in an unfortunate mistake of

<sup>1</sup> *Nov. Org.*, Aph. 43.

<sup>2</sup> *Id.*, Aph. 43.

<sup>3</sup> 1 Blackstone, Com. 44.

<sup>4</sup> 1 Austin, Jur. 91.

<sup>5</sup> N. Y. C. C., sec. 2.

<sup>6</sup> Pol. C. 4466.

Sir William Blackstone as to the meaning of the term *jus civile*, as used in the Roman law. According to the conception of the Roman lawyers—as we have already explained—the law is made up of two elements, viz., the *jus gentium* and the *jus civile*, the former consisting of those rational principles which are common to, and indeed constitute the principal part of, all systems of law; and the latter, of the arbitrary or accidental rules peculiar to any given system. According to this view—which is obviously the true one—the *jus civile* constitutes, not the whole, but only a part of the law; and indeed—if we have regard to importance rather than bulk—we may say a very inconsiderable part of it. But Blackstone unfortunately mistook it for the whole, and avowedly founded his definition upon it.<sup>1</sup>

So obvious a blunder could hardly have occurred, and still less, for over a century, have escaped detection, had it not been for the unfortunate ambiguity of the term, “law”—which, in its most familiar sense, denotes a law or statute (*lex*), or an aggregate of such laws; but which is also used to denote the more complex subject, which we call the law, and which in its latter application has naturally carried with it its more familiar connotation.

For, in all other languages but our own, what we call the law is denoted by a term signifying *right*: as, for instance, in the Latin by *jus*; in the German by *recht*; in the French by *droit*; in the Italian by *diritto*, etc.—a usage once common with ourselves, and not yet altogether obsolete; as, for example, in the term *Folk-right*, the ancient name of the Common Law, and, in its later equivalent, “Common Right.”<sup>2</sup>

By this usage of terms, and by their familiarity with the conceptions of the Roman jurists, the lawyers of Continental Europe have been preserved from this error; and hence the conception of the law involved in the definition is a peculiar growth, or rather excrescence, of English jurisprudence, and, as observed by Sir Henry Maine, is not so much as “known on the Continent at all.”<sup>3</sup>

To Blackstone himself and to the lawyers of his time the definition carried with it but little significance. They knew the law too well to be misled by it; and hence their practical conception of the law, as evidenced by their works, was altogether different from, and inconsistent with, that embodied in their formal definition. But unfortunately the definition fell into the hands of Bentham and Austin, by whom, or rather by the latter of whom, it was developed into a formal and comprehensive theory—which has of late years, in England and this country, almost entirely usurped the whole domain of theoretical jurisprudence, and which has exercised, and still continues to exercise, an almost despotic dominion over the English and American mind.

This theory rests entirely upon the definition as its foundation, and is in fact but a mere series of deductions from it. Its principal tenets may be briefly stated in the following propositions:

<sup>1</sup> “Municipal or Civil Law,” he says, “that is, the rule by which particular districts, communities, or nations are governed [is] thus defined by Justinian: *jus civile est quod quisque sibi populus constituit*.” 1 Com. 44.

<sup>2</sup> “It [the Common Law] had an ancient original than Edwin the Confessor, and was first called the *folk-right*, or the people’s right.” (Aston, J., in *Miller v. Taylor*, 4 Burr. 2343.)

<sup>3</sup> “And it is to be observed, the Common Law of England is sometimes called *right*, sometimes *common right*, and sometimes *communis justitia*. In the Great Charter the common law is called *right*. *Nulli vendemus, nulli negabimus, aut differemus justitiam vel rectum*.” Co. Lit. 142.

<sup>4</sup> Vill. Com. 66.

1. The law is a mere expression of the will of the supreme government.

2. The courts in fact exercise legislative functions. Hence judicial decisions are mere expressions of the will of the State through its officers, the judges; and in their essential nature differ in no respect from statutes or legislative acts.

3. Custom is no part of the law until recognized and adopted by the government, either through its legislature or the courts.

4. International law is not law in the true sense.

5. Nor is constitutional law.

6. Rights are mere creatures of the will of the supreme government.

7. Hence there are no such things as natural rights.

8. Hence the State itself cannot have any rights, or be subject to any obligations, either as to its own citizens or as to foreign nations.

9. The legislative will is not only the source of rights, but the paramount standard of the just and the unjust, and of right and wrong generally.

10. The power of the sovereign is incapable of legal limitation; or, in other words, the supreme government is legally absolute, or despotic.

With a little reflection it will be perceived that all the above conclusions follow logically from the definition, and cannot be consistently rejected by anyone who accepts it.<sup>1</sup>

It is obvious, therefore, that the definition, as well as the theory based upon it, is subversive of human rights and liberty, and of morality itself; and the mere statement of the theory may be, therefore, taken as a *reductio ad absurdum* of the definition. We have dwelt at length upon this definition, because it is almost universally received by the profession, and because, as we have already remarked, so long as this continues to be the case no intelligent study of the law, in its scientific aspect, is possible.

The second definition defines the law as consisting of the general customs of the realm, or State.<sup>2</sup> This definition is of earlier date than the former, and is supported by the concurrent authority of all our writers, ancient and modern. The essential idea intended to be conveyed by it is beyond all question correct; for there is no fact more certain or more important than that all law rests in the main upon custom. But, as expressed, the definition is inaccurate; for it is obvious that custom is only one of the elements of the law.

The third definition regards the law as identical with justice. This is implied in our common speech; as, for example, when we speak of "courts of justice," or of "the administration of justice," and is expressly asserted by the highest authorities. Thus Bracton, following the Roman lawyers, defines jurisprudence, or the knowledge of the law, as "the science of the just and the unjust" (*justi atque injusti scientia*), and the law "as the art of the good and the equitable" (*ars boni et æqui*); and accordingly he says: "Justice, therefore, is the virtue, jurisprudence the science; justice the end (*summum bonum*), jurisprudence the means." And with this agrees precisely the definition of Sir Matthew Hale; according to which "the common law of

<sup>1</sup> This is shown more at length in an article published in the *American Law Review*, March-April, 1887, entitled "The English Analytical Jurists," where will be found condensed into a brief space a clear view of the theory of jurisprudence generally accepted in England and this country.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Blackstone, Com. 63.

England is *the common rule for administering justice within this kingdom* ;” and also the forms of the old commissions to the judges, which were : *facturi quod ad justitiam pertinet secundum legem et consuetudinem Anglia* ;<sup>1</sup> and indeed the books are full of expressions of eminent jurists which, in effect, assert the same proposition.<sup>2</sup> But, to say the least, this definition is inaccurate ; for the law is obviously made up in part of laws and customs, the former of which are purely arbitrary, and the latter to a large extent accidental, and both often unreasonable and absurd.

The common fault of all these definitions is that they each regard only a part of the law, and ignore the remainder. For the law is in fact made up of laws or statutes, customs, and principles of natural reason ; and no definition which ignores either of these elements, or which fails to express the manner in which they are related to the law and to each other, can be accepted as satisfactory.

The fourth definition, or supposed definition, does not aim to express the essential nature of the law, but merely to distinguish and identify it, and thus to determine the proper subject of our investigation. According to it, the law is simply the aggregate of the principles and rules, whether arbitrary, accidental, or of natural reason, by which the courts are governed in the exercise of jurisdiction ; or, as expressed by Sir Matthew Hale, “it is generally that law by which the determinations in the (king’s) ordinary courts are guided.”<sup>3</sup>

This definition, or rather description, of the law is equally consistent with all the definitions given, and indeed with any definition that can be devised. Hence it furnishes a common ground upon which the advocates of all theories of jurisprudence may stand at least equally well, and it may be conveniently used as giving a rough and approximately correct description of the law. Let it be assumed, therefore, for the purpose of defining the scope of our inquiries, that the law, whose nature we are seeking to ascertain is the law which the courts enforce, or at least are supposed to enforce ; or, more specifically, that it is the aggregate of the rules and principles by which the courts are governed in the exercise of jurisdiction.

This description of the law, however, gives us no information as to the essential nature of the rules of conduct which are thus enforced, and which, according to it, constitute the law. It remains, therefore, to investigate the nature of these rules or principles, a problem purely historical, and which can only be solved by an examination of some actually existing system of law. In making this investigation we will, for obvious reasons, generally have in view our own, or the American, law ; but what we will have to say will be equally applicable to all systems.

### § 3. *Division of the Law.*

The law is not a homogeneous whole, but consists of several different

<sup>1</sup> Co. Lit., 142 a.

<sup>2</sup> See especially Co. Lit., 142 a, 158 b, 976, 97 b.

<sup>3</sup> This is also in effect the definition of Von Ihering, who defines the law as “embracing all the principles of law (*Recht*) enforced by the State.” (Struggle for Law, 5); and that of Bliss, who defines it as “the aggregate of the rules recognized or prescribed by the supreme power of the State . . . regulating the property and personal relations of men” (Sov., 52); and that of Holland (Jur., 12), according to which “a law is a general rule of external conduct enforced by a sovereign power, and the law merely an aggregate of laws.” In fact, however, these and the definition in the text are not definitions in the true sense, but mere statements of the subject to be defined.

parts or branches, which differ essentially in their nature. Its nature, therefore, can only be understood by an analysis and separation of it into its several parts, and by the division and subdivision of each part, until we have presented to our view, as a connected whole, the various subjects which make up the aggregate which we call the law. Our first step, therefore, will be to examine and analyze the law as it is actually administered by the courts.

If we observe the course of business in the courts of ordinary civil and criminal jurisdiction, we shall find that they are exclusively occupied either in determining controversies between individuals with reference to their reciprocal claims and demands upon each other, or in determining accusations of crime, which, in effect, are controversies between individuals and the State.

The power to hear and determine such controversies is called *jurisdiction*, and is either civil or criminal; the former consisting in jurisdiction over civil cases, or controversies between individuals, and the latter in jurisdiction over criminal cases, or accusations of crime.<sup>1</sup>

An obvious division of the law, therefore, is into the civil and the criminal law—the former being the branch of the law which governs the exercise of civil, and the latter that which governs the exercise of criminal, jurisdiction.

The criminal law in this country consists almost wholly of statutory enactments, which are simple in their nature and readily understood; and a sufficient knowledge of it for purposes of the general practitioner can, therefore, be readily acquired by the student by the perusal of the criminal code of his particular State, and perhaps, also, of some good text-book on the subject. It differs so essentially from the civil law in its nature that it will only produce confusion to consider them together; and we will, therefore, for the present, dismiss it from consideration, adding only that the civil law is the branch of the law with which lawyers in general are principally, and indeed almost exclusively, concerned.

The civil law is that branch of the law by which the determination of civil cases is provided for and governed, and it consists of the law of civil procedure and the law of private right (*jus privatum*).

The former will first be briefly explained. To every civil controversy there are two parties; viz., the plaintiff and the defendant (*actor* and *reus*). The former is he who demands relief from the court against another; the latter, he against whom the relief is demanded. The proceeding by which the demand is made by the plaintiff and resisted by the defendant is called a suit (*lis*), and also an action (*actio*). The latter term, however, has a more appropriate signification, in which we shall be compelled habitually to use it; and we will, therefore, in the present connection, use the former exclusively.

In general, the determination of a suit involves two classes of questions, which are distinguished as questions of law, and questions of fact. The latter depend for their determination upon the evidence; the former, upon general rules and principles, which in the aggregate constitute the law.

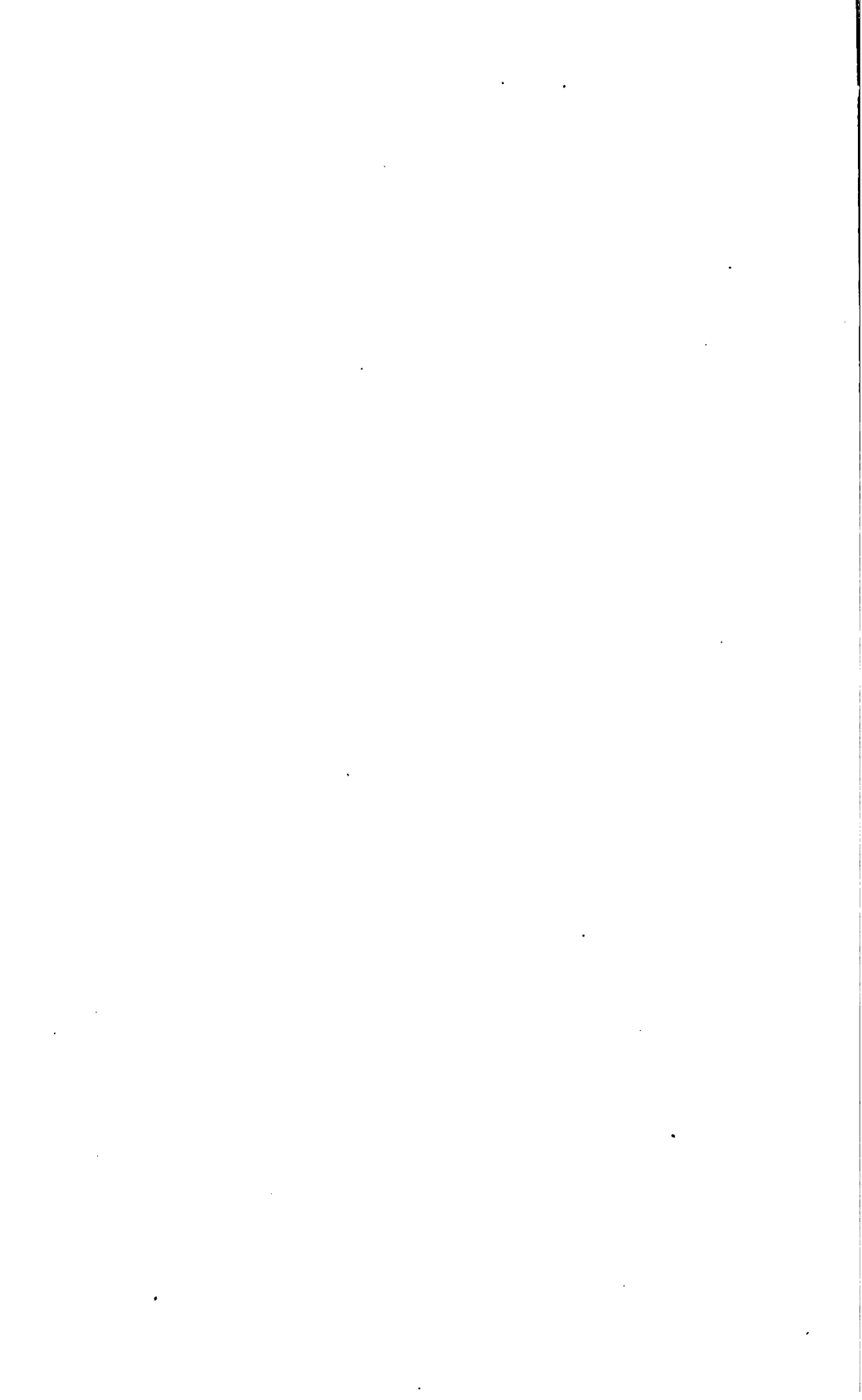
<sup>1</sup> "Jurisdiction is the power to hear and determine the subject in controversy between parties to a suit" (Rhode Island v. Mass., 12 Pet. 717); it has also been defined as "an authority or power which a man hath to do justice in causes of complaint brought before him." (Jacobs's Law Dict., "Jurisdiction.")

Questions of law are again of two kinds, viz., those which relate to jurisdiction, or other points of procedure ; and those which relate to the merits of the controversy, or, as they are called, questions of right. The determination of questions of fact is part of the procedure in a case, and the subject of evidence, therefore, belongs to the law of civil procedure, the whole object of which is to elicit and present to a competent tribunal the question of right involved in the case.

The law of civil procedure may, therefore, be described as that branch of the law which provides for the creation of a jurisdiction, and which regulates the mode of procedure to be followed by the parties and the court in the conduct of the case (including the determination of all questions of fact), in order to elicit the questions of right involved ; and which also regulates the subsequent proceedings necessary to carry the judgment of the court into effect.

In England, and in many of the States, the law of civil procedure is reduced to statutory form, and a competent knowledge of it can be obtained only by the study of the code of civil procedure of the State in which the student proposes to practice. It presents no great difficulty in its acquisition, and will, therefore, at this time, require no further remark.

The law of private right may be described as consisting of the aggregate of the rules and principles, whether statutory, customary, or of natural reason, by which the courts are, or are supposed to be, governed in determining the questions of right involved in civil cases or controversies. This description, however, like our general definition of the law, though it may serve to direct and define the object and scope of our investigations, gives us no information as to the essential nature of the rules and principles which constitute the law of private right. We must, therefore, seek further for a definition ; and, in doing this, we cannot do better than to pursue still the method originally marked out, namely, to observe and analyze the actual course of business in the courts.



# PART I.

## OF THE NATURE OF THE LAW OF PRIVATE RIGHT.

### CHAPTER I.

#### ANALYTICAL OUTLINE OF THE LAW OF PRIVATE RIGHT.

##### § 1. *Division of the Law of Private Right.*

**I**N every civil suit the immediate question to be determined by the court is whether the force of the Government shall be used in behalf of the plaintiff to compel some act or forbearance on the part of the defendant. This power of coercing another by means of the force of the State is called an action ; and the immediate question in every controversy, therefore, is to determine whether the plaintiff has an action against the defendant, or otherwise. The nature of an action is simple and readily understood. It is thus defined by Bracton, following Justinian's *Institutes* : "*Actio nihil aliud est quam jus persequendi in judicio quod alicui debetur.*" But it is to be observed that the Latin *jus* has a somewhat wider signification than the English term *right*, and is used with propriety to denote actions or legal powers as well as rights ; and, on account of this ambiguity, the definition of Heinnecius<sup>1</sup> is to be preferred, viz. : "*Actio non est jus sed medium jus persequendi.*"

An action, however, does not imply the actual power of coercion, nor does such actual power necessarily constitute an action. Thus should A have the property of B, which he refuses to return, or should he owe money to B, which he refuses to pay—in either case B would have an action against A, even though, in attempting to enforce it, he should be defeated by perjury or defective evidence, or by the ignorance or corruption of the judge ; and this is true, whatever theory we adopt as to the nature of the law ; for even if we should suppose the impracticable dreams of the codifiers to be realized, and the law to be composed altogether of laws, or statutory enactments, enumerating all possible injuries, and prescribing the corresponding actions, yet the most absolute power could not always render the remedy effectual. Whether an action exists, therefore, is to be determined in every case, not by the result of the particular suit, but by general principles applicable to all similar cases.

Of these principles the fundamental one is, that wherever there is a right there shall be an action ; or, as it is expressed in a maxim common to our own and the Roman law, "*ubi jus ibi remedium*" (where

<sup>1</sup> Cited in Austin, Jur., 792.



there is a right there shall be a remedy); and the converse of the principle is also true, for all actions are in theory mere means of enforcing rights.

The law of private right, therefore, treats of two principal subjects—viz., rights and actions; and it is obvious that its nature can be understood only by understanding the nature of these two. For this purpose a classification of rights and of actions is necessary, and fortunately we have at hand the accurate and scientific classification of the Roman lawyers, which, though practically unknown to us, is universally recognized by other jurists.

## § 2. Classification of Rights.

Rights are of two kinds, differing essentially in their nature: namely, rights of ownership—such as the right which one has in his horse, land, or other property; and rights of obligation—such as the right to the payment of a debt or the performance of any other obligation. A right of the former class is generally called a right *in rem*; and a right of the latter, a right *in personam*, or *in personam certam*; that is to say, against a specific person.<sup>1</sup>

The most common and familiar of the rights *in rem*, or rights of ownership, is the right of property; and an analysis of this right will disclose to us the nature of this class of rights generally.

The propositions that one has a right to a horse or other thing; that it is his, or his own, or that it belongs to him, or is his property, are all equivalent expressions, and signify that the thing specified is, or rightly should be, appropriated to him; that it is (in the sense of the Latin *proprius*), proper or peculiar to him, and not common to others. The term “property,” or “right of property,” therefore, signifies rightful appropriation by the owner of the thing owned; and in it are implied the following propositions:

1. Actual appropriation is not sufficient to constitute the right, nor is it necessary to its existence; for a man may appropriate that which is another's, and the owner be thereby deprived of the enjoyment of his right;

2. The owner of the thing may, to the extent of his right, act freely with regard to the thing owned, according to the dictates of his own will; and

3. The power of free action with regard to the thing owned is taken

<sup>1</sup> “The terms *jus in rem* and *jus in personam* were devised by the civilians of the middle ages, or arose in times still more recent. I adopt them without hesitation, though at the risk of offending your ears; for of all the numerous terms by which the distinction is expressed, they denote it the most adequately and the least ambiguously.” (Austin, Jur. 380.) “Rights *in rem* may be defined in the following manner: rights residing in persons and availing against other persons generally; or . . . answering to duties incumbent upon other persons generally. . . . The following definition will apply to personal rights: rights residing in persons, and availing exclusively against persons specifically determinate; or . . . answering to duties which are incumbent exclusively on persons specifically determinate.” (*Id.* 381.) The term “exclusively” should be omitted. The terms “rights *in rem*” and “*in personam*” were derived from the names of the corresponding actions; and accordingly the former are defined by Thibaut as rights which can be enforced by an action *in rem*, and the latter as those enforced by an action *in personam*. (Lindley, Introd. to Jur. 57.) The classical Roman jurists divided rights into those of ownership (*dominium*), and those of obligation (*obligationes*), the latter term including not only obligations, but the corresponding rights. (Austin, Jur. 956.)

from the rest of the world, and a corresponding moral restraint or duty is imposed upon them.

All other rights *in rem* are of essentially the same nature as the right of property. Thus, a man's right in his own person consists in its being, like his horse or his land, appropriated (*proprius*) to himself, and free from the power or control of others. So also a husband's right in his wife, or a wife's right in her husband, or a parent's in a child, or *vice versa*, consists in the wife, husband, child, or parent, as the case may be, being, for certain purposes and to a certain extent, appropriated or exclusively devoted to the husband, wife, parent, or child, respectively, and free from the power, control, or interference of others.<sup>1</sup> These rights, therefore, to the extent indicated, are of the same essential nature, and in each case we may say of the object of the right, whether property, wife, husband, or child, that it belongs to the one having the right, or that it is his, or his own (*proprius*); or, in other words, that it is, or should be, appropriated or exclusively devoted to him.

An obligation is a duty owing from one person to another, the performance of which may be rightfully exacted by the obligee or person to whom it is owed. A mere duty, without such corresponding right to exact its performance, is not, properly speaking, an obligation. Thus there is an obligation on the part of a bailee to restore the property intrusted to him, and the bailor may rightfully exact the performance of this obligation; but there may be a duty upon the part of a man to perform a charitable act without any right upon the part of another to exact it, or obligation on his part to perform it.<sup>2</sup> The right to exact the performance of an obligation is called a right *in personam*.

Obligations and the corresponding rights *in personam* originate either from contract, or from delict, or from mere right (*ex mero jure*), without the intervention of contract or delict.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "Considered as the subject of the real right (right *in rem*) which resides in the child, the parent is placed in a position analogous to that of a thing. In short, whoever is the subject of a right which resides in another person, and which avails or obtains against a third person or persons, is placed in a position analogous to that of a thing, and might be styled (in respect to that analogy) a thing." (Austin, Jur. 398.)

<sup>2</sup> "The term 'obligation' has two senses: in its more extensive signification it is synonymous to duty, and comprises imperfect as well as perfect obligations. Those obligations are called imperfect for which we are accountable to God only, and of which no person has the right to require performance. Such are the duties of charity and gratitude. . . . The term 'obligation,' in a more proper and confined sense, comprises only perfect obligations, which are also called personal engagements, and which give the person with whom they are contracted a right to demand their performance. . . . Jurists define these obligations to be a jural tie which binds us to another, either to give him something, or to do, or to abstain from doing some act: *Vinculum juris quo necessitate adstringimur alicujus rei solvenda, obligationum substantia consistit ut alium nobis obstringat ad dandum aliquid, vel faciendum, vel præstandum.*" (Pothier on Obligations, p. 1.) "By the classical jurist, 'obligation' is never employed in that large generic sense which it has acquired in subsequent times" (Austin, Jur. 956), *i. e.*, as synonymous with "duty."

<sup>3</sup> In the *Institutes*, obligations are divided into *obligationes ex contractu, ex maleficio, quasi ex contractu, and quasi ex maleficio*. (Just. Inst., 3, 14, 2); the last two together constituting the class of obligations *ex mero jure*. Gaius, however, divides them as in the text: "*Obligatio aut ex contractu nascuntur, aut ex maleficio, aut proprio quodam jure ex variis causarum figuris*" (Dig., 44, 7, 1, cited in 2 Austin, Jur. 1017)—the last being again subdivided into *obligationes quasi ex contractu and quasi ex maleficio*. In the common law, according to the most ordinary division, obligations are divided into those which arise from contract, and those which arise from

To the first class belong all obligations arising out of contracts or agreements ; to the second, all obligations arising from invasions or violations of rights *in rem* ; and, to the third, all other obligations.

The three propositions implied in the nature of a right *in rem* are equally true, *mutatis mutandis*, with reference to a right *in personam* ; that is to say : 1. Actual power to enforce the obligation is not necessary, nor is actual power to compel another to do an act sufficient, to constitute a right ; 2. The owner of the right has the liberty to exercise it or not, as he pleases ; 3. There is a duty or moral restraint on all the rest of mankind not to interfere with the exercise of the right, or the performance of the obligation. But in the case of a right *in personam* there is an additional element, viz., an obligation or duty upon a specific person—namely, the obligor—toward the owner of the right. The characteristic distinction between a right *in rem* and a right *in personam*, therefore, is that in the former case the subject of the right is the thing owned, and in the latter it is an obligation due from another.

This distinction between rights *in rem* and rights *in personam*—or of *dominium* and *obligatio*—seems to correspond precisely with the distinction made by Aristotle between *distributive* and *corrective*, or (as it may, perhaps, be more properly called) *commutative*, justice ; the former being that branch of justice which determines the distribution or relative appropriation of things, and also of persons, where the latter are the objects of ownership—as, for instance, where they are parties to the family relation ; and the latter, that is, corrective or commutative justice, that which relates to obligations.<sup>1</sup>

### § 3. Classification of Actions.

It is only when a right is violated by a breach of the corresponding duty that force can be directly applied to effectuate it, and then only by the enforcement of the duty. We say directly, for it is obvious that rights may be indirectly enforced by the threat of punishment for their violation, or, in other words, by the criminal law ; but this constitutes a branch of the public law (*jus publicum*), which for the present we are not engaged in discussing.

In the case of rights *in personam*, the corresponding duty is an obligation exactly commensurate with the right, and therefore such rights may be directly enforced. In the case of rights *in rem*, the only corresponding duty is the general negative duty resting upon all men not to interfere with the right ; and this can be directly enforced only

tort (*ex contractu* and *ex delicto*)—obligations *ex mero jure* being called implied contracts, and classed under the first head.

<sup>1</sup> " But of the particular justice, and of the particular just which is according to it, one species is that which is concerned in the distribution of honor, or of wealth, or of any of those things which can possibly be distributed among the members of a political community ; . . . the other is that which is corrective in transactions between man and man ; and of this there are two divisions, for some transactions are voluntary and others involuntary. The voluntary are such as follows : selling, buying, lending, pledging transactions, borrowing, depositing of trusts, hiring ; and they are so called because the origin of such transactions is voluntary. Of involuntary transactions some are secret, as theft, adultery, poisoning, pandering, enticing away slaves, assassination, false witness ; others accompanied with violence, as assault, imprisonment, death, robbery, mutilation, evil speaking, contumelious language." (Ethics, Bk. 5, Ch. 3, pp. 8, 9.) " Voluntary " transactions correspond precisely to obligations *ex contractu* ; " involuntary," to obligations *ex delicto* and *ex mero jure*.

when the right is violated or threatened; in which case there arises a specific duty in the particular person invading the right, or in other words, an obligation, and a corresponding right *in personam* in the person injured. Hence, rights *in rem* cannot be enforced directly, but only indirectly, either by the fear of punishment or by enforcing the rights *in personam* arising from their violation.<sup>1</sup> In certain cases of violation of rights *in rem*, the party injured may himself enforce the corresponding obligation—as, for instance, where this is necessary in defense of himself or property;<sup>2</sup> but in general the natural liberty which every man, in the absence of government, would have to enforce his right is, by the institution of government, taken from him and vested in the courts, and, in lieu of it, there is given him an action, or power of invoking the exercise of the force of the State to compel the performance of the obligation.

As we have observed, obligations are divided, according to a classification commonly received in our law, into obligations arising from contracts, express or implied, and obligations arising from torts; and a corresponding division is made of actions, viz., into actions *ex contractu* and *ex delicto*.

It is convenient, however, to divide obligations, considered with reference to actions, into those obligations which arise upon an actual or threatened invasion of a right *in rem* to restore the party injured to its free enjoyment, and obligations to transfer to the obligee money or other property belonging to the obligor. The obligation resting upon any one who has possession of the property of another to restore it, is an instance of the former class; an obligation to pay a debt or compensate for an injury, of the latter. The former may be called *vindicative*, the latter *commutative*, obligations; or, more properly, the corresponding rights *in personam* may be called respectively *vindicative* and *commutative*.

Actions to enforce the former class of obligations are called actions *in rem*, or real actions; those to enforce the latter, actions *in personam*, or personal actions.<sup>3</sup>

This division of actions was originally taken from the Roman lawyers, but is equally applicable to our own law, and must be adopted as at once the most convenient and the most scientific.

The terms used are, however, open to the objection that they seem

<sup>1</sup> Hence the duties corresponding to rights *in rem* are not, in the proper sense, obligations.

<sup>2</sup> 3 Blackstone, Com.: "Self-defense, that original right of man which, as Cicero says, is a law enacted by Nature itself, and which the Roman jurists were ingenious enough to believe could not be ignored in any body of laws in the world. *Vim vi repellere omnes leges omniaque jura permittunt.*" (Ihering, *Struggle for Law*, 122.)

<sup>3</sup> This division of actions was adopted into our law at an early day, and will be found explained by Bracton, precisely as by the Roman lawyers. The true nature of the distinction was, however, afterward lost sight of, and real actions came to be considered as including only actions affecting real estate, and personal actions as including all others. (Stephen, *Pleading*,\* 3.) Thus, *detinue*, which was an action for the recovery of the possession of personal property, though in reality a real action, was classed by the English lawyers as a personal action.

The old real actions, with one or two important exceptions, finally became obsolete, and were replaced by the action of ejectment; which was in form a personal action for trespass, but was made to serve also for recovering possession of the land. The meaning of the distinction thus became altogether lost to the profession, and the distinction itself faded out of the law. As the old forms of action are now generally abolished, there is no reason why we should not return to the more rational classification.

to imply that actions *in rem* have not for their object the enforcement of obligations, which is not the case. For such actions, as well as actions *in personam*, have for their immediate object the enforcement of rights *in personam*, or obligations; and the only difference is that, in the one case, the enforcement of the obligation is the ultimate as well as the immediate object of the action, while, in the other, the obligation is merely subsidiary, and the ultimate object is the vindication of the right *in rem* which has been invaded or threatened.<sup>1</sup>

It would be more appropriate, therefore, to term the two classes of actions *vindicative* and *commutative*; the former having for their ultimate object the vindication of rights *in rem* already existing in the obligee, and the latter the transfer to the obligee of a right *in rem* previously belonging to the obligor. The use of the terms "actions *in rem*" and "actions *in personam*" is, however, so familiar that it will be well to retain them.

Actions *in rem* may again be divided into *restitutive* and *preventive* actions; the former having for their object to restore the plaintiff to the enjoyment of a right *in rem* which has actually been invaded, and the latter to prevent a threatened invasion.

Actions *in personam* may be subdivided into actions *for the specific performance of contracts*, and *compensative* actions, or actions for damages; and the latter, again, into actions *ex contractu* and *ex delicto*.

The following examples will illustrate the nature of the different classes of actions, viz.: An action to recover real or personal property is a *restitutive action in rem*; an action to enjoin interference with the plaintiff's property is a *preventive action in rem*; an action to compel the performance of a contract to convey land is an *action in personam for specific performance*; an action for damages for breach of contract is a *compensative action in personam ex contractu*; and an action for damages for trespass on property or person is a *compensative action in personam ex delicto*.

#### § 4. Of the Subject-Matter of Private Right.

The doctrine of rights and that of actions must necessarily constitute the principal divisions of the Law of Private Right; but there are involved in these terms certain notions which must be considered independently. These are signified by the terms, *persons*, *things*, and *events*, which in fact constitute the subject-matter with which the jurisprudence had to deal.

The term *things*, in its widest sense, would include persons, and also events. But in jurisprudence it is important to distinguish between events, or things that happen, and objects which exist, and of the latter to distinguish between human creatures and other things; and in ordinary language the terms are generally used with regard to these distinctions. By a person, therefore, is denoted simply a human creature; by a thing, any other existing object; and by an event, anything that may happen.

<sup>1</sup> "All rights of action must, it is evident, be founded on rights *in personam*—that is, on rights which avail exclusively against the determinate person or persons against whom the action will lie—although these persons may have been brought under that designation by committing an offense against a right *in rem*. Actions *in rem* are rights of action founded on an offense against a right *in rem*, and seeking the restitution of the party to the enjoyment of that very right, and not merely satisfaction for being deprived of it." (Austin, Jur. 389.)

There is necessarily implied in the idea of a right a person, or persons, in whom it is vested, or to whom it belongs, and who may therefore be called the owners of the right. There is, indeed, an apparent exception to this proposition in the case of corporations, or bodies politic, which are said to be fictitious persons, and in whom rights are said to be vested; but in reality, in all such cases, the rights reside, not in the so-called fictitious person, but in the persons composing the corporations; that is to say, in the officials of the corporation, in trust for the stockholders. The same proposition is also true of the State (the type of all corporations, or bodies politic), of which we habitually speak as being vested with rights, and subject to obligations. But in fact, the so-called rights of the government are vested in its officers, and are purely fiduciary in their nature, being held by them in trust for the people. The proposition, therefore, remains absolutely and universally true, that rights can be vested only in human creatures.

There is also implied in the idea of a right some person or thing in or over which it exists, and who or which may be called the subject of the right.<sup>1</sup> Thus, in the case of a right to property the subject of the right is the thing owned, and in the case of other rights of ownership—as, for instance, that of the parent in a child—it is the person in or over whom the right exists, who, considered as the subject of a right, occupies a position analogous to that of a thing. In the case of an obligation, the subject of the right is said to be the obligation; but in its ultimate analysis it is, in fact, the person owing the obligation.

There is also implied in the creation or initiation, and, therefore, in the existence, of any right the happening of some event in which it originated, and the same is also implied in every modification, and in the termination of every right. Or, in other words, every right originates in the happening of some event or series of events, and no right can be varied or terminated except by the same means.<sup>2</sup>

Thus the right of self-ownership, or property in one's person, originates upon the mere event of one's birth, is varied by the event of his reaching maturity, and terminates with his death. For this right, though at first restricted by the necessary conditions of infancy, is born with every human creature, and upon his reaching maturity becomes unrestricted, except by the necessary conditions imposed by the rights of others; and finally, at the end of his life, dies with him. The rights of parent and child originate with the birth of the child, concurring with other events, such as marriage, etc., and are varied by the event of the child's reaching maturity, and terminate by the death of either party. The rights of husband and wife originate in the event of marriage, and such rights are terminated by the death of either party, or by divorce. The original title to personal property may originate either in the event of its manufacture by the owner, or,

<sup>1</sup> The modern German jurists call the *owner* the subject, and the *subject* the object of the right; thus Mackeldey says (Compendium of Modern Civil Law, sec. 14): "In connection with every right we find a *subject* and an *object*. The subject of a right is the person on whom a right is conferred; the object of a right is the matter to which it relates." To this use of terms Mr. Austin very strenuously, and I think rightly, objects; and I profit by his views upon this point, as well as upon many others.

<sup>2</sup> I am indebted to M. Ortolan for the perception of this important fact, which, he observes, was overlooked by the Roman lawyers. I cite from memory, not having his work at hand.

in some cases, in the event of its mere appropriation. Derived titles may be acquired by conveyance from former owners, or by prescription, which is a series of events. The right to property terminates upon its destruction, or may terminate by abandonment. Rights arising from contracts, and also those arising from delicts, are illustrations of the same principle; the former originating in the execution of contracts, and the latter in the commission of injuries, and each terminating in satisfaction or release, or some other event.<sup>1</sup>

Persons, things, and events, therefore, constitute the subject-matter of private right, precisely as quantity, with its changes and relations, constitutes the subject-matter of mathematics.

The subject of persons presents itself in private right in two especially important aspects, viz.: First, with regard to the relative capacity of persons to acquire and enjoy rights, and to contract or be subject to obligations; and, secondly, with regard to the modifications of private rights in cases where there are more than one owner, and of obligations where there are more than one obligor.

In the latter aspect the subject belongs to the general subject of rights, and is most conveniently treated in connection with the subject of rights of ownership, or with obligations, as the case may be.

The former—which constitutes the subject of *status*—may, and indeed to some extent must, be treated in connection with the general subject of rights; but it is also convenient to consider the subject of *status* independently; with reference to which, however, it will be sufficient here to say that, in general, all men are considered equal in capacity for rights and obligations, and that, when any difference is made by the law, it is only for the protection of those whose capacity is affected—as, for instance, in the case of lunatics or persons of unsound mind, infants or minors, and *femes covert* or married women.

*Things* may be divided in innumerable ways, according to differences in them which are regarded. There are, however, certain divisions which are important from the stand-point of jurisprudence, and which accordingly have been adopted and more or less adequately explained by the jurists of our own or the Roman law; and to these we will briefly refer.

The first distinction to be referred to is that between those things which are susceptible of permanent appropriation and those which are not—as, for instance, air or running water; or, as the distinction is expressed in the Roman law, between *res in commercio* and *res extra commercium*; or, as it is otherwise expressed, “*quæ vel in nostro patrimonio, vel extra patrimonium nostrum habentur*.” But, as it is only with the latter that jurisprudence has to deal, it will be as well to leave the former out of view, and to use the term as denoting only such things as are susceptible of permanent appropriation; or, in other words, such as may be subjects of rights.

Using the term in this sense, there is included under it everything that may be the subject of a right, except persons; and, thus understood, *things* may be said to be either corporeal—that is, such as are

<sup>1</sup> The above remarks equally apply to actions; that is to say, every action must have an owner and also a subject, and no action can originate, terminate, or be in any way modified otherwise than by the happening of some event. It will be more convenient, however, to treat the subject with reference to rights only, leaving it to be understood that what is said will in general apply equally well to the case of actions.

perceptible to the senses—or incorporeal ; that is, such as the mind alone can perceive.

The most important instances of the latter class of things are those presented by patent-rights, copy-rights, franchises, and other monopolies, and also trade-marks ; and it is on account of these only that the distinction between corporeal and incorporeal things necessarily arises ; for, though the term “incorporeal things” is used both in our own and the Roman law to denote easements or servitudes and also obligations, these matters can be considered quite as well, and perhaps better, without regarding them as things. Thus a servitude or easement is nothing but a right in land, and the land is really the subject of the right ; and so, in the case of obligations, it is the person who owes the obligation that is really the subject of the right.

There are numerous other divisions of things, such as into things *movable* and *immovable* (or *lands* and *chattels*), *principal* and *accessory*, *fungible* and *infungible* ; and to these should be added the important distinction made in the Roman law between *single* and *collective* things —(*universitates rerum*), such as a flock of sheep, a stook of goods, etc. ; the latter of which, though composed of corporeal things, are in reality ideal or incorporated, being regarded as continuing the same notwithstanding a change of the particular things composing them.

Every right, as we have observed, originates in the happening of some event or series of events, and a right can be varied or terminated only by the same means ; but there are many events that do not affect rights in any way ; and the converse of the proposition, therefore, is not true. Events by which rights are affected may be called juridical events, and it is with these alone that jurisprudence is concerned.

Juridical events are of two classes, viz.: acts or events occurring by human agency, and accidents, or events occurring without human agency.

An event of the latter class is quaintly called, in our law, “*Actus Dei* ;” and it is a maxim “*Actus Dei nemini facit injuriam*.”

The term *act* in its proper sense necessarily implies a volition, or act of the will ; and hence does not include what are improperly called *involuntary acts*—as, for instance, what a man does in his sleep, or in a state of total mental aberration.

It is also to be observed that, as to parties whose jural relations are being considered, the acts of third persons are in their effect the same as accidents ; and, as to such persons, may be called accidents. And hence the maxim, *Res inter alios acta alteri nocere non debet* ; which, though usually applied only to limit the effect of a judgment to parties and privies, yet rests upon the principle I have stated, and equally forbids in any other case that parties should be affected by the acts of strangers.

Acts are divided into transactions or acts which operate to transfer a right, or to create an obligation, as for instance a grant—and those things which do not ; as, for instance, the manufacture of goods, or the appropriation of unappropriated property ; which may be called, for lack of a better term, acts of original acquisition.

Transactions are either contracts (under which head we include grants and other executed contracts) or injuries, the latter including violations of contracts, and torts, or violations of rights of ownership.

Acts may also be divided into private acts, or acts of private



persons, and political acts or acts of the government ; which latter are either *judicial* or *legislative* ; the last being variously called Acts of the Legislature, or of Congress, or of Parliament—as the case may be—or Statutes.

The subject of legislative and judicial acts will be treated of at length in the third part of this work ; to which also properly belongs the subjects of Torts and that of Contracts. But the last will require some observations here, in order that we may be in a position to understand the nature of the law of private right.

### § 5. *Definition of Contract, and its Place in the Law.*

A contract is defined by Blackstone to be "An agreement, upon sufficient consideration, to do or not to do a particular thing." Other English and American authorities omit from the definition the element of consideration,<sup>1</sup> but otherwise follow Blackstone. All, with exception of Mr. Wharton, whose views will be again referred to, agree in defining contracts so as to include only *executory* contracts, or obligatory promises, excluding *executed* contracts, such as grants, sales, etc. But the latter are universally regarded as a species of contract, and the definition, therefore, cannot be accepted without giving to the term "contract" a narrower meaning than is justified by usage.

Another definition must, therefore, be sought that will include at once both classes of contracts ; and this is, in fact, suggested by the class of contracts omitted from the common definition—*i. e.*, *executed* contracts. These obviously are mere agreements for the transfer of rights ; and this, upon a little consideration, will appear to be equally true of *executory* contracts. For, as we have already observed, an obligation, in its ultimate analysis, gives rise to a right in, or over, the obligator himself ; and hence, by an obligatory promise, or executory contract, there is, in fact, transferred to the promisee a power to control the action, or determine the conduct, of the promisor, which previously belonged to the latter. An executory contract, therefore, is, in its essential nature, the transfer by the promisor to another of a right in himself. For, in spite of our natural aversion to such a view of the case, all rights of obligation consist in a limited dominion over the obligor, which differs in degree only from the dominion a master has over his slave ; and, looking to the bottom of the matter, the obligor is, to the extent of the obligation, the property of the obligee, precisely as land subject to an easement is, to the extent of the easement, the property of him in whom it is vested. And hence, according to a common and not improper usage, obligations are classed as a species of property ; though this is euphemistically expressed by saying that the subject of ownership is the obligation, instead of the obligor.

All contracts, therefore, may be regarded merely as agreements for the transfer of rights ; and as there is no other conception of contract which applies equally to executory and executed contracts, this must be accepted as the basis of the true definition.

Such agreement, however, is to be understood as referring, not (as is often supposed) to the secret wills or intentions of the parties, but

<sup>1</sup> 2 Com. 442.

<sup>2</sup> *Sturgis v. Crownshield*, 1 Wheat. 197 ; *Parsons, Cont.* 6 ; N. Y. Civil Code, 744.

to their acts, or expressed volitions ; for obviously it is the latter only that are to be regarded. Thus, if I promise, upon sufficient consideration, to pay to another a certain sum of money, but with no intention of doing so, a contract exists, notwithstanding the entire lack of will or intention on my part to perform it. So in the case put by Paley, when Temures proposed to the garrison of Sebastia that, if they would surrender, no blood should be shed, he in effect contracted to spare the lives of the garrison upon their surrender—such being the obvious meaning of his proposition, though at the time of making it he secretly intended to bury them alive, as he in fact did. It is, therefore, in the concurrence of assents, or expressed volitions, rather than the union of wills, that a contract consists.

Nor is it necessary that the expression of assent should be simultaneous, for in fact such simultaneousness is in many, if not in all, cases impossible. All that is required to constitute a contract is that, to an unrevoked subsisting expression of assent, there be a concurrence of the assent of the other party.<sup>1</sup>

A contract, therefore, may be defined as *an agreement or concurrence of parties in the expression of an assent to the transfer of a right from one of the parties to the other, or to a third party*; the term "party" being used (as it is commonly used in the law) to denote, not necessarily one person only, but two or more, when there are more than one contracting or contracted with.

Generally where one contract occurs there is also another, the one being the consideration of the other. Thus, where A agrees to perform labor for B, and the latter to pay him for it, there are two *executory* contracts, or promises ; so, when A sells and conveys property to B, who gives him his note for it, there are two contracts, one *executed*, and one *executory*; and so when A conveys property to B, and B pays him for it in cash, or by conveying to him other property, there are two *executed* contracts ; and in each of these cases the one contract constitutes the consideration of the other. And upon this fact Mr. Wharton bases his definition of a contract, which he defines as "an interchange by agreement of legal rights."<sup>2</sup> But, obviously, this definition excludes an important class of contracts—namely, gifts or gratuitous conveyances—in which there is only the one contract ; namely, that of the donor to the donee.

Upon the same fact—that is, upon the general concurrence of contracts in pairs—is based also the division of contracts into unilateral and bilateral ; but this distinction is clearly inadmissible. Every contract is in one sense bilateral—that is, it needs the concurrence of two parties to constitute it—but it is in all cases a mere single agreement for the transfer of a right ; and, hence, what is usually called a bilateral contract is not a single contract, but two separate contracts ; and it can only produce confusion to consider them as one.

<sup>1</sup> According to Kant, "a contract is effected only by the combined or united wills of both (parties), and consequently so far only as the will of both is declared at the same time or simultaneously." This, he justly remarks is, as a matter of fact, impossible; and hence arise difficulties which can be removed only by the "transcendental deduction of the conception of acquisition by contract" (Philosophy of Law, Hastie, 102)—a method which, I confess, I do not quite understand. A simpler solution is to reject the false assumption which gives rise to the difficulty, and to recognize the obvious fact that a contract consists, not in the concurrence of the secret volitions of the parties, but in the concurrence of their acts of assent ; which need not, and, indeed, as Kant very conclusively shows, cannot be simultaneous.

<sup>2</sup> Wharton on Cont., sec. 1.

It is obvious, from our definition, that contracts are to be regarded as a mere means by which rights are transferred, and hence they belong to the general subject of juridical events.

In the case of an executed contract, the right transferred is a right of ownership, or *in rem*; in the case of an executory contract, a right of obligation, or *in personam*. The subject of contracts is, therefore, involved in the consideration of each of these classes of rights; and, in the former, to an even larger extent than in the latter. For nearly all rights of property originate in contract, and the law of property is, therefore, in the main but an application of the principles of contract.<sup>1</sup>

Rights of property, however, do not originate exclusively in contract, but may originate in other juridical events; and the same is true of obligations. Hence, neither the law of property nor that of obligations can be considered as a branch of the subject of contracts; nor can the subject of contracts be considered as belonging to either the subject of ownership or that of obligations; though the law of both of these subjects, as we have seen, consists to a large extent in the application of the principles of contract. Hence, contracts must be considered as belonging to the preliminary subject of juridical events; which, as constituting the only means by which rights can be originated, transferred, terminated, or in any way affected, must be considered before the detailed investigation of rights can be entered upon.

#### § 6. *Of the Arrangement of the Law with a View to Its Exposition.*

It is obvious that rights may be considered, and for that purpose divided, according either to the persons to whom they belong, the subjects to which they relate, or the juridical events in which they originate; and in fact it is, for different purposes, necessary to use in turn each of these principles of division.

Thus, in order to segregate the subject of Private Right (*jus privatum*), and to treat it independently, it is convenient to distinguish it from Public Right (*jus publicum*)—the former treating of the rights of individuals, the latter of those of the State, and the division, therefore, being obviously based upon a regard to the owners of rights, or persons in whom they are vested.

Again, with regard to private rights it is convenient for certain purposes to divide rights into two classes, according to the persons in whom they are vested, viz.: into rights vested in persons of normal status (*sui juris*), and those vested in persons under disability (*alieni juris*); and upon this distinction is based the division of the law into the *jus personarum* and *jus rerum*—terms singularly inappropriate, and which have given rise to much misapprehension and confusion.

Another and more important division of rights is according to their subjects, viz.: into rights of ownership and rights of obligation—the subjects of the former being things, or persons occupying a position analogous to things, and those of the latter being obligations.

Finally, rights may be divided, according to the events in which

<sup>1</sup> This has been remarked by Mr. Bingham, the only author I know who seems fully to have appreciated the fact: "Individual rights to land," he says, "depend upon the application of contracts, and can be sustained on no other foundation. It follows, therefore, that in all or most cases of dispute in regard to individual property in land, the questions that may arise are questions concerning contracts." (*Law of Real Property*, 10.)

they originate, into rights arising from contract, those arising from tort, etc. ; and this, in fact, is the division we have adopted of rights *in personam*.

Nor would it be unprofitable to consider rights *in rem* from the same point of view, if for no other purpose than to perceive the important truth that the law of property, real and personal, including equity as well as law, and equitable as well as legal estates, is in the main but a mere application of the principles of contract.

In view of the different principles of division that may be followed, there is obviously room for much variety in the arrangement of the law for the purpose of its exposition, and accordingly different writers will vary in their treatment of the subject. But there seems to be a general concurrence among the best class of writers in the division we have adopted, viz.: into Public and Private Right (*jus publicum* and *jus privatum*), with subdivision of the latter into *Rights* and *Actions*, and of each of these into Rights or Actions *in rem* and *in personam*.

This (omitting the division into *jus personarum* and *jus rerum*, which was a mere contrivance for the purpose of making a place for the treatment of the subject of *status*, and may well be dispensed with) is substantially the arrangement of the *Institutes*, in which, omitting the *jus personarum*, the various subjects of the law are arranged under the three general heads of *Dominium*, *Obligations*, and *Actiones*, the first two corresponding to rights *in rem* and *in personam*.

And this is, perhaps, to be preferred to the arrangement of the law of private right under the head of Rights and Actions, which we have adopted. For rights of ownership, rights of obligation, and actions are disparate subjects, and cannot be regarded as separate and independent parts of the law, but rather as each in itself constituting the law in a certain aspect. Thus the subject of ownership (including under that head all rights *in rem*) may be regarded as coextensive with, and therefore as in fact constituting, the law—obligations and actions being regarded merely as means of effectuating the principles of the law of ownership. Or the law may be regarded simply as the doctrine (including both the science and the art) of obligations, the subject of actions being regarded merely as the means of enforcing obligations, and the subject of rights of ownership (out of which, as we shall see, all obligations arise) as merely part of the doctrine of obligations. Or the law of private right may be regarded (as I propose in the following chapter to regard it) merely as the doctrine of actions, and the doctrine of rights, whether *in rem* or *in personam*, merely as a subsidiary part of the doctrine of actions.

Whichever arrangement be adopted, however, the exposition of rights *in rem* and *in personam* should be preceded by a general part, treating of the nature of rights, and of the method, first principles, and subject-matter of right ; which subjects constitute the necessary prolegomena to the detailed exposition of rights. And in this part should be considered at length the subject of juridical events—in which alone rights originate, and by which alone they can be transferred, or in any way affected ; and under this head especially the subject of contracts, and that of legislative and judicial acts ; and in connection therewith the subject of Hermeneutics, or the art of interpreting language and other signs by which human intention is expressed.

To this part of the law especially belongs the subject of contracts, for which no other place can in fact be found. For the whole subject

of property, including both the legal and equitable doctrine, as well as that of obligation consists—as we have already observed—in fact almost entirely of a mere application of the principles of contract.<sup>1</sup>

## CHAPTER II.

### OF THE NATURE OF RIGHT, AND OF THE LAW OF PRIVATE RIGHT, AND THEIR RELATION TO EACH OTHER.

#### § 1. *Division of the Subject.*

FROM what has been said, it is obvious that the Law of Private Right consists of, or rather embraces, two principal subjects, viz., the Science or Doctrine of Rights, and the Doctrine of Actions; and it will, therefore, be necessary for us to determine the nature of each of these and their relation to each other. The former, which may appropriately be termed *Right*, is simple in its nature, and, as will be seen, eminently susceptible of clear definition and accurate and scientific exposition. The latter is of a complex nature, being inextricably involved with the subject of rights, and hence is more difficult to explain. The former, therefore, must first be considered.

#### § 2. *Of the Nature of Right.*

Right, as we have indicated, may be defined simply as the science or doctrine of rights; and, to understand fully its nature, it will be necessary for us to investigate the nature, and to determine the definition, of rights; and this will be done in a subsequent chapter. But, for our present purpose, it will be sufficient to call attention to one element only in the signification of the term “a Right,” or “Rights,” which is that, in its proper sense, and as universally used, it connotes and necessarily implies the quality of rightness. Thus, to say one has a right to property, is but another mode of saying that it is right for him to have it; or to say that he has a right to the payment of a debt, or to the performance of any other obligation, is only in effect to say that it is right for him to exact it.

Hence, the supposed distinction between legal and moral rights and between legal and moral justice, now so generally received, and which has had so much to do with the existing imperfect and confused state of legal thought, is inadmissible.

All rights are *moral* rights; and it is as much a contradiction in terms to speak of a right that is not a moral right as to speak of a square circle or a four-sided triangle. It is thus that the term is universally received, except by a small clique of jurists, who find it impossible to reconcile their theory with this obvious meaning of the term; and in this sense is the proposition to be understood when we

<sup>1</sup> This fact is obscured in the English law by the prevalent error, to which we have referred—from which Mr. Wharton is the only writer on contracts who is exempt—of defining contracts so as to include merely executory contracts—an error the more strange from the fact that it is not only in conflict with the decisions, but also with the practical view taken, in spite of their theory, by all writers on the subject of contracts.

say that it is the function of the State to protect and enforce rights or to administer justice, which is but the observance of rights, or the rendering to every man his right ;<sup>1</sup> by which is meant nothing else than rights and justice in the familiar and proper sense of the term. It is thus, for instance, we use the term when we say, with Blackstone, that "the principal aim of society is to protect individuals in the enjoyment of these absolute rights which were vested in them by the immutable laws of Nature ;" or when we say, with Cousin, "Government, in principle at least, is precisely what Pascal desired—justice armed with force ;" and in this sense the terms are used, and the things noted by them guaranteed to us, in the Great Charter, the Bill of Rights, and other fundamental laws of English liberty, and in the Declaration of Independence, the Constitution of the United States, and the constitutions of the several States. For the State to give us under the name of justice anything but justice, or the protection of our rights as thus understood, would be to "palter with us in a double sense ; to keep the word of promise to the ear, and break it to the hope."

To verify these remarks, we have only to glance over the several classes of rights which are, in fact, enforced by the States. When we speak of the right of personal liberty or self-ownership, or of the rights of a father in his child, or of a child to the protection and support of his father, or of the right to property, whether produced by the hand of the owner, or vested in him by the grant either of another individual or the State ; or when we speak of the right to the return of property which one has deposited with another, or of which he has been wrongfully deprived, or of the right to the repayment of money loaned, or to compensation for an injury, or of the right to the performance of any other obligation—we speak of things not created by the will of the legislature, but by the principles of natural right as developed and established in the popular conscience, which rest not upon the arbitrary will of man, but upon that law which, as Coke says, "God, at the time of the creation of the nature of man, infused into his heart for his preservation and direction."<sup>2</sup> Hence, these rights do not differ essentially under different systems of law. They are not one thing in America, another in England and its colonies, and still another in the several countries of modern Europe ; but they are everywhere substantially the same ; and we may travel throughout the civilized world without finding them materially affected. And it is, in fact, in this general recognition and firm establishment of human rights that the superiority of modern European civilization essentially consists.

Rights, therefore, being not artificial creations, but natural phenomena, *the theory of rights must be a true science; and this science belongs at once to morality and to the law, and constitutes a province common to both. Nor does it vary essentially in its nature, whether viewed in the one aspect or the other.*

The proposition italicized constitutes what I conceive to be the distinctive principle of the true theory of jurisprudence. It rests, however, as we have seen, upon the proposition that the term, *a right*, or

<sup>1</sup> *Justitia est constans et perpetua voluntas jus suum cuique tribuere.* (Inst. I, I.) This is a definition of the virtue. Justice in the abstract consists in rendering to every man his right, or, in other words, in the observance of rights.

<sup>2</sup> Calvin's case, Rep. 12, 13.

*rights*, connotes or necessarily implies, the quality of rightness or moral rectitude—a notion extremely difficult to define, and with reference to which there are many conflicting theories. It would seem incumbent upon us, therefore, to determine here what is meant by the term *right*, when used in this sense, *i. e.*, as expressing a quality, or, in other words, to fix the meaning of the adjective *right*, and the test, or standard by which right and wrong are to be determined. This problem will be considered more fully in a subsequent chapter; but for the present it will be sufficient to remark that it is not in fact necessary for us to determine it, and that it will make no difference in our reasoning what theory as to the abstract nature of right may be adopted, provided only that the reality of moral distinctions, and the possibility of perceiving them be admitted—the former of which propositions is attested by the common consciousness, and the latter by the common experience, of mankind, and both are necessarily assumed in all theories of morality properly so called. We, therefore, do not attempt to define the term *right* otherwise than by saying that we use it in its ordinary acceptation, as denoting a universal and apparently necessary conception of human consciousness, leaving it to the reader to adopt a more specific definition, according to the theory he may prefer; as, for instance, that it consists in conformity to the will of God, or to Nature, or to universal order, or to the end or destiny of sentient beings, or to utility, or tendency to promote the happiness or welfare of mankind.

All that it is necessary for us to assume, I repeat, is the existence of moral distinctions. When this is admitted, all theories as to the nature of the law, if logically developed, must substantially agree. Hence all theories of jurisprudence may be classed in the one or the other of two categories, *viz.*, those which admit, and those which deny, this proposition; and to verify this remark, before proceeding directly with our subject, we will briefly refer to the several theories of jurisprudence now more or less extensively prevailing.

### § 3. *Of the Several Theories of Jurisprudence.*

The term "jurisprudence" may denote either the science of rights or that of the law, according to the sense in which we use the term *jus*; but it may be appropriately used to denote either, distinguishing the former by the term "theoretical," and the latter by the term "positive" or "practical jurisprudence."

The essential characteristic of the theory of jurisprudence here expounded is, that it asserts that the end of the law is the realization of rights, or the administration of justice, in the familiar and proper sense of those terms; and, hence, that the science of rights or of justice, in the same sense that it constitutes a department of morality, also necessarily constitutes a part of every system of law. Opposed to this is the theory of Austin, referred to in our introductory chapter, which has been generally accepted by English and American jurists, and which asserts that the law has nothing to do with rights or justice in the ordinary sense, or, as they are termed, *moral* rights and *moral* justice; but that the rights with which it has to deal, and in fact the only rights which in a proper sense can be said to exist, are merely such legal powers or privileges as may be granted by the State, and therefore mere creatures of its will. The latter theory—resting

for its foundation, as it does, upon the notion that the law is merely legislation—may be appropriately termed the “legal,” and the former—which regards the law as a means of realizing justice or of enforcing rights—the “*jural*” theory of jurisprudence. And we will accordingly, for convenience of reference, make use of these terms to distinguish the two theories.

Of the *legal* theory, assuming the correctness of its first principle, it may be said that it is in the main logical and consistent; and, as developed by Austin, it has at least served the purpose of showing by actual experiment the applicability of a strict logical method to the law. His exposition of it, indeed, stands unrivaled as an example of accurate and profound analysis and consistent and intrepid logic; and to this, doubtless, is to be ascribed the remarkable domination of his genius over the English mind, in morality and philosophy, as well as in jurisprudence—a domination unparalleled, except by that of Aristotle over ancient and mediæval thought generally. But the theory, when logically developed, is so in conflict with the actual character of existing law, and so subversive of human rights and liberty, and of the very foundations of justice and of morality generally, that Austin's own statement of it may be taken as a *reductio ad absurdum*.

Its general acceptance is to be accounted for by the difficulty of explaining the co-existence in the law of the rational or scientific element with the accidental and arbitrary, or, in other words, the historical element, of both of which, in spite of their apparent incongruity, the law undoubtedly consists. But upon an analysis of the law, this difficulty disappears, and it becomes easy to perceive how the two elements may, and in fact do, co-exist; and this will still more clearly appear when we come to investigate more particularly the method and principles of right, to which the third part of this work will be devoted.

The advocates of the *jural* theory may with propriety be termed the *jurists*; and this use of the term is justified by the fact that the theory has been generally received, and, in more or less explicit terms, asserted, by the jurists both of ancient and modern Europe, except those of England and America in the current century.

Modern jurists have indeed been divided into two schools, corresponding to the distinction between theoretical and positive morality, and called respectively the *philosophical* and the *historical* schools; but this division indicates rather a difference of method than of essential theory.

The historical school regards the law as consisting of the *jural* principles, or notions of right and justice, established in the manners and customs of the people, without seeking any further foundation for those principles than the fact that they are so established; or, in other words, they regard the law as resting upon custom. This conception is embodied in the old definition of the common law of England as consisting of the general customs of the realm;<sup>1</sup> and also in one of the definitions of the *jus gentium* of the Roman lawyers as being “the law or *jus* commonly observed by all men” (*jus gentium est quo gentes humane utuntur*). And this, indeed, is the primitive conception, not only of justice, but of morality generally, as is indicated by the etymology of that term, and also by that of the kindred terms “ethics,” “*mores*,” “*dux*,” etc.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Blackstone, Com. \*62, \*67.



We find, however, universally accompanying the principles thus established, the conception of just and unjust. This is recognized by the historical as well as by the philosophical jurists; but they differ in this, viz.: that the former accept the received principles of right, or at least the more fundamental of them, as ultimate facts, while the latter hold they are in the main but expressions, more or less accurate, of necessary truths which are susceptible of scientific proof. In other words, the one asserts, and the other denies, or rather fails to recognize, the scientific nature of the principles of justice or right, and of morality generally.<sup>1</sup>

The historical theory corresponds precisely with the etymology of the term "*jus*," which is derived from *jur*, to bind,<sup>2</sup> and originally denoted merely the aggregate of the principles or rules regarded by the community as binding or compulsory on men in their dealings with each other. The philosophical theory corresponds with the later signification of the term, and to that of its derivative, *justitia*, and of its modern equivalents, right, *Recht*, *droit*, etc. And the difference between the two schools is, perhaps, precisely indicated by the advance from the primitive conception originally denoted by *jus* to the conception of right or justice as now commonly held.

The historical theory is, therefore, inadequate rather than false, and is in fact included in the philosophical; for in jurisprudence, as well as in morality generally, the practical standard to which rights are habitually referred, and by which they are in fact determined, is the general conscience, or, to use the Greek term, *νόμος*—or, in other words, the concurring moral convictions of the people; and both schools hold this to be the legitimate, and indeed only possible, practical standard. The philosophical jurists, however, while they accept received notions as the practical standard, go further, and hold that these notions should be subjected to the test of reason, in order that they may be either scientifically vindicated, or, if wrong, gradually corrected. We may, therefore, class the two schools together under the common appellation of jurists.

Accordingly, we find that the older jurists pass habitually and unconsciously from one school to the other. Thus, the old common lawyers, while they defined the law as consisting of general customs, also asserted that reason was the life of the law, and, indeed, that the law itself was nothing else but reason. So the Roman lawyers defined the *jus gentium* as the *jus* commonly observed by all peoples, and also as the *jus* which reason has established among all men. So also Aristotle defines the *νόμος κοινός*, or common law, as "the unwritten rules which appear to be recognized among all men," and also as "that which is conformable merely to the dictates of Nature."

#### § 4. Of Right as an Element of the Law.

Whether considered as a branch of morality, or of the Law, Right, or the Science of Rights, is, of all branches of Moral and Political science, the most vitally important. For the term "rights" includes, in its signification, every claim which men can have to personal liberty

<sup>1</sup> This remark is, however, to be understood as applying only to the fundamental principles of *jus*; for otherwise both schools have treated the law scientifically, and the former—as, for instance, in the case of Savigny—with perhaps more success than the latter.

<sup>2</sup> Skeat, Etym. Dict.; Leverett, Lat. Lex.

or security—to the acquisition and use of property, to the existence and enjoyment of the family relations, and even to life itself ; and the term “law” denotes, as the principal of the subjects included in its signification, the practical means by which, in each State, these vital claims are enforced or protected, and thus practically realized. The science of jurisprudence, therefore, deals with the very foundations of the social order—the necessary conditions of its very existence ; and the problems presented by it are in fact the fundamental problems of all social and political philosophy.<sup>1</sup> Its importance, therefore, cannot be exaggerated ; and, in view of the breaking up of old opinions and beliefs now going on, and the manifestly impending dissolution of many of the existing social and political institutions, it will not be extravagant to say that it presents itself to our modern civilization as the riddle of the Sphinx, which must be solved under the penalty of extinction.

It is, however, with Right as an element of the law that we are for the present concerned ; and to this we will confine our attention. In this aspect, as we have said, it is of essentially the same nature as when considered as a department of morality ; but—as is the case with all sciences considered with a view to their practical application—it is in some respects modified, and to some of these modifications we will briefly refer :

The most important of these modifications results from the fact that right, considered as a branch of morality, deals only with abstract cases, and is unembarrassed by questions of fact ; but it is otherwise with the law, which has to deal at once with questions of right and questions of evidence. Such questions of evidence in general arise only in actual cases coming before the courts for adjudication, and the general principles of right in such cases are not affected ; but often it is necessary to deal with cases by classes, and to determine in advance what evidence shall be required, or shall be sufficient, for the proof of certain classes of facts. Such provisions find their justification in the danger of perjury, and in the probability that to allow oral testimony as to such classes of facts would as often result in the violation of rights as in their vindication. Hence the necessity, or supposed necessity, of such legislation as the Statute of Frauds and Perjuries, and of such rules of law as that which makes a written instrument conclusive, and forbids the introduction of oral evidence to contradict or vary it ; and of an analogous character are also such rules as that *simplex commendatio non nocet*, and others of a like sort. And, indeed, nearly all legislation designed to affect the determination of rights is of this kind. Hence, it is easy to see that the theory of right, when considered with reference to its practical application, must be profoundly modified by its implication with questions of evidence.

It must also be modified, and to a still greater degree, by the fact that the above and other rules for the practical application of the theory of rights must, from the nature of the case, be the result of

<sup>1</sup> To ignorance on this point are to be attributed the numerous schemes invented for the regeneration of the world—such as Socialism, Communism, Nationalization of land, Protection, and other forms of utilitarianism. In view of which, we may well say, with the peasant in Erckmann-Chatrian's tale : “ *Mon Dieu, quand donc les hommes seront-ils justes ?* ” I do not include in my reference Nihilism, because in view of the evils suffered by mankind from governments, and political institutions, it is but an exaggeration of a very natural and proper feeling ; or Anarchism, because I do not know but that it is the ideal toward which all political organization should tend.

human instrumentality, which is always and necessarily imperfect. Hence mistakes and blunders will be made, and, under the influence of custom and precedent, become stereotyped in the law. For, while all questions of right are essentially the same wherever and however they be considered, yet, with reference to the mode in which such rights shall be enforced—or, in other words, with reference to actions—there is room for infinite variety. And hence, in different systems, the forms of actions which, as we have said, constitute the formulæ in which the law for practical purposes is expressed, in fact differ greatly, and are more or less adequate or inadequate for the purpose for which they are designed, viz., the administration of justice. Thus, in our own and in the Roman law, the legal actions—which were the actions originally devised—proved altogether inadequate; and this in both systems gave rise to the equitable jurisdiction by which equitable actions were devised for the purpose of supplementing and correcting those existing at law. And so now, in England and generally in this country, all the old forms of actions are abolished, and the fundamental principle, *ubi jus ibi remedium*, allowed an almost unrestricted application. Still, however, the technicalities of the old system to some extent retain their influence, and we have added also many others of our own; and, hence, there still remains, and indeed to some extent there must always remain, a divergence of practice from theory.

#### § 5. Of Actionable and Non-Actionable, or Juridical and Non-Juridical Rights.

From these causes it results that, while in theory actions should correspond precisely with rights, in practice they fail to do so, and thus many rights are without the corresponding remedy. Hence, in practical jurisprudence, we have the distinction, unknown to the theory of right, between actionable and non-actionable, or, as they are otherwise called, between juridical and non-juridical, rights<sup>1</sup>—a distinction in theory extremely important to observe, and with reference to practice no less so; for there is no fallacy more common and more pernicious in its consequences than to infer, from the non-existence of an action or remedy, the non-existence of the right. It was said, indeed, by Chief-Justice Holt,<sup>2</sup> that a right without a remedy is a vain thing; and, in the connection in which it was said, the remark was true, and embodied a principle which may be called the *vis medicatrix* of the law, namely, that no right shall be suffered to be without a remedy, or, in the words of the maxim, *ubi jus ibi remedium*; for it is the recognition of non-actionable rights, and of the necessity of providing remedies for them, which in the past has produced and governed the development of the law, and which is no less essential to its future development, whether that is to take place in the main spontaneously, as heretofore, or to a larger extent by legislation. But, under the influence of prevailing theories, this maxim has been perverted, and it is now the prevailing notion that where there is no remedy there is no right; or, as it is otherwise expressed, that the actual power of enforcement is an essential element of a right.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Kaufman's Mackeldey, Int. 1, 1, 12.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Ld. Raym. 957.

<sup>3</sup> Holland (Jur. 62, cited *infra*, p. 61): "Every right is, as such, accompanied by a power of compelling the performance of, or forbearance from, some positive act. In the absence of such a power, no right, properly speaking, is conceivable." (Thibault: Lindley's trans., § 59.)

The contrary, however, is not only an obvious and necessary deduction from the very notion of a right, but is very clearly recognized in our law. Thus, it is a well-settled principle that a right barred by the statute of limitations continues to exist, though the remedy be forever gone.<sup>1</sup> So, also, it has been repeatedly held with reference to contracts declared void by the usury and banking acts, and with reference to conveyances of married women declared void by statute on account of defective acknowledgments, and with reference to marriages technically void for want of compliance with statutory provisions as to the mode of solemnization, that rights existed under and by virtue of such contracts, conveyances, and marriages, though expressly declared to be void by statute; and, accordingly, subsequent statutes declaring them valid have been upheld on the ground that the validating acts did not create new rights, but simply provided remedies for rights already existing.<sup>2</sup> Otherwise such laws would be clearly unconstitutional; for, on the theory that there were no pre-existing rights, they would operate to transfer the property of one set of persons to another, which is forbidden by all the American Constitutions, State and Federal.<sup>3</sup>

The nature of rights, therefore, is not affected by the imperfections and defects of the methods provided for carrying them into effect; nor is the science of rights, considered as a part of the law, in anywise different in its essential nature from the science of rights as a branch of pure morality.

#### § 6. *Definition of the Law.*

In the beginning of our investigations, we defined the law of private right as consisting of the aggregate of the rules and principles by which the courts are governed, or are supposed to be governed, in the determination of questions of right presented to them for decision. In all cases, however, as we have observed, the immediate question before the court is simply to determine whether the plaintiff has an action against the defendant. It is only with actions, therefore, that the courts can deal directly; with rights they can deal only indirectly through the medium of actions. Hence, the rules and principles by which actions are determined are, as we have said, the formulæ by which the law of private right is expressed for the purpose of its practical application, and the subject of actions is, therefore, obviously co-extensive with the law of private right, and in fact constitutes that law in its practical aspect. The law of private right may, therefore, be defined without impropriety simply as the doctrine or (using the term "science" in a loose sense) the science of actions; for this is but another form of our original definition.

And this enables us to understand the one element of truth contained in the theory of Austin and the later English jurists. According to that theory, the law consists of mere legal powers, or, as they are erroneously termed, legal rights; or, in other words, of powers or so-called rights, created or at least recognized by the State, either through its legislative or its judicial department. And so, in one

<sup>1</sup> *Sichel v. Carillo*, 42 Cal. 493.

<sup>2</sup> *Syracuse Bank v. Davis*, 16 Barb. 103; *Dentzel v. Waldie*, 30 Cal. 144; *Goshen v. Stonington*, 4 Conn. 309.

<sup>3</sup> The existence of non-actionable rights is also very fully recognized, and many important consequences deduced from it, in the Roman, and in the modern Civil Law. (*Savigny on Obligations*, *Brown's Abridgment*, sections 5-11.)

sense, it does; and if, instead of calling such powers rights, we call them actions, the theory may be accepted, at least so far as to admit that practically, at any given time, the law of private right consists merely of the actions which are recognized and enforced by the courts.

But the fundamental error of the theory is that it ignores the existence of rights in any proper sense of the term, and regards the law as consisting only of mere arbitrary regulations, which is altogether a false view of the case; for, in every system of law, the rights which are established in the general conscience, or concurring moral convictions of the people, and which are generally recognized in the community, are recognized by the law, and actions are regarded merely as the means of effectuating such rights. And neither in our law nor in any other has the State ever attempted, except in certain well-defined cases hereinafter to be referred to, to create or essentially to modify rights.

It is, indeed, conceivable—though not in fact possible—that actions might be prescribed by law or legislation for every given state of facts, without any reference to rights, and jurisdiction in all other cases denied to the courts; but this in fact has never been attempted. But the theory of the law has always been—as expressed in the maxim *ubi jus ibi remedium*—that actions shall be allowed in all cases where rights exist; and the recognized function of the judges has consisted in finding appropriate remedies for such rights. In the exercise of this function the courts have, at different periods, in different degrees, been controlled or influenced by rules established by precedent and, in lesser degree, by statutory regulations; but in theory, and mainly in fact, their recognized function, as expressed in the old commissions, "*facturi quod ad justitiā pertinet secundum legem et consuetudinem Angliæ*," has been to administer justice or to protect and enforce rights.<sup>1</sup>

Hence Right, or the science of Rights, is necessarily a part of the law of Private Right; and though, to the practical lawyer, whose aim is simply to know the law as administered, it is merely subsidiary, yet, in one sense, it is the principal part of it, for the protection of rights is the end and *raison d'être* of the law.

### § 7. *Historical Verification of the Jural Theory.*

The theory propounded in this chapter has been derived from a careful analysis of the law, from which it seems obviously and necessarily to follow. It may be added that it is also the theory upon which the actual development of the law invariably proceeds, and upon which alone that development can be explained. This will be found to be fully verified by the history of our own law, to which the second part of this work will be devoted; and it is equally true with reference to the Roman law, which divides with our own the dominion of the civilized world.

Every system of law begins with the mere establishment of a jurisdiction, or power to administer justice in cases actually presented for decision; and at this period of its history—outside of the laws or institutions by which such jurisdiction is established—there is in fact no law other than right or justice, as established in the common conscience.<sup>1</sup> Jurisdiction, then, at least at this period, is precisely what

<sup>1</sup> "Et quidem initio civitatis nostræ populus sine lege certa, sine jure certo primum agere instituit omniaque manu a regibus gubernabantur. Exactis deinde regibus

its etymology indicates—the power of declaring the right, or administering justice in actual cases presented ; or, as it has been defined, it is “an authority or power which a man hath to do justice in cases of complaint brought before him.”<sup>1</sup>

From this condition, the law is in the main developed by the courts in the exercise of their jurisdiction, or, in other words, in the actual administration of justice ; and every step in its development has consisted not in the exercise of legislative power, but merely in the exercise of the judgment of the court upon the question of right presented to it for decision. Hence it follows that the law—except to the limited extent to which it has been affected by statutory provisions—is in fact but an attempted application of the principles of justice or right (in the words of Magna Charta, *justitia vel rectum*), to the jural relations of mankind ; and it follows also that, precisely to the extent to which the functions of the courts have been well performed (as in the main they have been), the law of private right is in fact identical with right or justice.

In the exercise of jurisdiction, two functions devolve upon the judge, viz.: (1) That of determining whether there is an obligation upon the defendant to the plaintiff, and a corresponding right in the latter ; and (2) That of applying the appropriate action to enforce the right, or—if his jurisdiction admits of it—that of devising such an action if it does not already exist. The former question is in all cases purely a scientific one—demanding only, for its decision, the exercise of the cultivated reason and judgment of the judge. In making his decision he is assisted by the opinions of other judges and jurists who have investigated the same or analogous questions, and his own decision is again considered and criticised by others. Thus the theory of rights has been developed by a strictly scientific process, more or less perfectly applied, and (so far as the doctrine of rights is concerned) it is in fact, except where errors have occurred, a mere development of the principles of natural right universally recognized in all systems of law. And though this development has been obstructed, especially in our own law, by a lack of philosophical knowledge and of logical consistency and scientific method, yet on the whole it has gone on with reasonable and ever-increasing consistency ; and even where it has erred, its errors have been quickly made apparent, and generally corrected, by the necessity of testing the deductions arrived at by applying them to actual practice, or have been ultimately eradicated by the establishment of some inconsistent principle. Hence, in every system of law, the theory of rights at all times more or less perfectly represents the notions of justice prevailing among the people, and is, as it were, a mirror reflecting the general conscience. And by this fact alone is the maxim to be justified, that every one is presumed to know the law ; for it is in the main written in his conscience, and otherwise the maxim would be unreasonable and absurd. Hence, the doctrine of rights, in the main without legislation, and often in spite of it, has in all civilized countries advanced hand in hand with civilization, and has become, like the water we drink, though, as it were, tintured by locality, essentially the same throughout the civilized world.

lege tribunitia omnes leges hæ exoleverunt iterumque cœpit populus Romanus incerto magis jure et consuetudine uti quam per latam legem.” (Dig. i, 2, 2, §§ 1, 2.)

<sup>1</sup> Jacobs's Law Dict., “Jurisdiction.”

Nor does the fact that principles of natural right are confirmed by statute, or consecrated by judicial usage and observance, in any way alter their essential nature; for it is the function of the State to provide for the administration of justice, and all law, however formulated, is therefore, in theory, an attempted expression or application of natural right; and hence, just so far as it answers the end of its existence—which in all civilized countries it very fairly does—it is, except so far as it provides for matters jurally indifferent, in fact natural right.

Thus the principle that one has a right to the return of his property which he has intrusted to another, or of which he has been unjustly deprived by another, is a principle of natural justice logically deducible from the principle of property, which is also a principle of the same kind; and neither is the less a principle of natural right because it has been generally recognized and enforced in all political communities. Nor does a principle of natural right cease to be such even though its observance be enjoined by a statute. Thus the principles of personal liberty and security and of property still continue to be principles of natural right, although the provisions of *Magna Charta*, and also of all the American Constitutions, expressly enjoin their observance and forbid their violation. So, also, the principle of the obligation of contracts is not less a principle of natural right in America than elsewhere, although the Federal Constitution expressly forbids the enactment of any law impairing their obligation.

Hence the Roman law, like our own, is, as Celsus says of it, "a true philosophy," or "body of reasoned truth,"<sup>1</sup> differing from justice, as popularly received, simply in being a more scientific, and therefore a truer, expression of natural right.

And this explains and justifies the parallel between the Roman lawyers and Greek geometers drawn by Leibnitz, who was conversant at once with philosophy and the law, and of whom, it is justly remarked by Dugald Stewart, that "few writers, certainly, have been so fully qualified as he was to pronounce on the characteristic merits of both."

"I have," says Leibnitz, "often said that, after the writings of the geometricians, there exists nothing which, in point of strength, subtility, and depth can be compared to the works of the Roman lawyers; and, as it would be scarcely possible from intrinsic evidence to distinguish a demonstration of Euclid from one of Archimedes or Apollonius [the style of each of them appearing no less uniform than if Reason herself were speaking through her organs], so also the Roman lawyers all resemble each other, like twin brothers, insomuch, from the style alone of any particular opinion or argument, hardly any conjecture could be formed about its author; nor are the traces of a refined and deeply meditated system of natural jurisprudence anywhere to be found more visible or in greater abundance. And even in those cases where its principles are departed from in compliance with language consecrated by technical forms, or in consequence of new statutes or of ancient traditions, the conclusions which the assumed hypothesis renders it necessary to incorporate with the eternal dictates of right reason are deduced with a soundness of logic and with an ingenuity that excites admiration. Nor are these deviations from the law of Nature so frequent as is commonly supposed."<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "Philosophy is, or aims at becoming, reasoned truth." (1 Grote's *Plato*, vii.)

<sup>2</sup> To which may be added the following just and eloquent expressions of Cousin: "Universal and absolute law is natural justice, which cannot be written, but speaks

Hence, as we have seen, the law was defined by the Roman jurists and by our own Bracton as the science of the just and the unjust (*justi atque injusti scientia*), or, regarded in its practical application, as "the art of the good and the equal" (*ars boni et aequi*); "of which," says Bracton, following Celsus, "some one deservedly calls us the priests, for we conduct the cult of justice, and administer the principles of sacred right." To the same effect, also, is the definition of Leibnitz, "who defines jurisprudence to be the science of right (*scientia juris*) on some case or fact being proposed;"<sup>1</sup> or, in his own language, as "the science of actions in so far as they may be termed just and unjust;"<sup>2</sup> and of Suarez, who defines it as being "nothing more than a certain application of moral philosophy to regulate and govern the political morals of the State";<sup>3</sup> and with these definitions agrees Coke's proposition, that the Common Law is the "perfection of reason," or "nothing else but reason."

It is thus that the law has in fact always been habitually regarded by the jurists of the Roman law, and by our own until lately; and in view of the very nature of the conception of rights, as established in the most profound moral convictions of civilized peoples, and as embodied in all the fundamental laws of the English race, it is obvious that the law, which is but the expression, and attempted realization, of rights, cannot in theory be otherwise regarded. It is obvious also in view of the substantial identity of rights in the different States of the Union—each with its own independent system of law—and in England and its numerous colonies, and in all the independent states of Western Europe, that the part of the law in which rights are expressed, or, in other words, the substantive part of the law, is essentially identical in all civilized countries. So that thus far the noble dream of Cicero is realized: "*Non erit alia lex Romæ, alia Athenis; alia nunc, alia posthac; sed et apud omnes gentes et omnia tempora una eademque lex obtinebit.*" For the law, by which rights are ascertained and determined, is no other than "right reason"; which "is itself a law, congenial to the feelings of Nature, diffused among all men, uniform, eternal; nor does it speak one language at Rome and another at Athens, varying from place to place, or from time to time; it addresses itself to all nations and to all ages, deriving its authority from the common Sovereign of the universe"; and this is the law of which Brougham speaks, when he says, it is "a law above all the enactments of human codes;

to the reason and heart of all. Written laws are the formulæ wherein it is sought to express, with the least possible imperfection, what natural justice requires in such and such circumstances. . . . Positive right rests wholly on natural right, which at once serves as its foundation, measure, and limit. The supreme law of every positive law is that it be not opposed to natural law; no law can impose on us a false duty, nor deprive us of a true light." (Cousin: "The True, the Beautiful, and the Good," Lect. 15.) Nevertheless, although laws have no other virtue than that of declaring what exists before them, we often found on them right and justice, to the great detriment of justice itself, and the sentiment of right. Time and habit despoils reason of its natural rights, in order to transfer them to the law. What then happens? We either obey it, even when unjust, which is not a very great evil, but we do not think of reforming it little by little, having no superior principle that enables us to judge it; or we continually change it, in an invincible impotence of founding anything, by not knowing the immutable basis on which written law must rest. In either case, all progress is impossible, because the laws are not related to their true principle, which is reason, conscience, sovereign and absolute justice.

<sup>1</sup> Heron, Jur. 521.

<sup>2</sup> *Id.* 523.

<sup>3</sup> *Id.* 306.



the same throughout the world; the same in all times. It is a law written by the finger of God upon the heart of man."<sup>1</sup>

In no other way can be explained the history of the adoption of the Roman law by modern Europe, and its subsequent influence upon jurisprudence and morality, and upon civilization generally. We are wont to speak of the *renaissance* of literature following the fall of Constantinople in the latter half of the fifteenth century, as the *renaissance par excellence*; but, if we have regard to the most vital elements of civilization, the true *renaissance* of European civilization must be dated back to the early part of the twelfth century, when Irnerius, an obscure professor of an obscure school at Bologna, rediscovered the Roman law for the modern world, and delivered his lectures on the *Corpus Juris Civilis*, as collected by Justinian. The eagerness with which there flocked to him, and to his successors, students from every part of Europe, numbering before the close of the century more than ten thousand, and, within a short period afterward, twenty thousand, the rapid diffusion of the new learning by its enthusiastic disciples, its introduction into the universities everywhere, or rather the creation of universities for imparting it, the general reception of the Roman law as the common law of the civilized world, and its subsequent effect in developing scientific jurisprudence, of which it forms the basis, and international law, which is but an application of its principles, cannot be accounted for in any other way than by the recognition of the fact that the Roman law is, as Leibnitz says, "a refined and deeply meditated system of natural jurisprudence;" or, as it is often called, "written reason."

<sup>1</sup> Heron, Jur. 148, 289.

## PART II.

### OF THE LAW OF PRIVATE RIGHT AS HISTORICALLY DEVELOPED.

---

#### CHAPTER I.

##### OF THE HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF JURISDICTION.

###### § 1. *Of the Development of the Jurisdiction of the Courts of Law.*

THE English law—which, in modified form, constitutes the common law of all the States of the American Union, except Louisiana—was, in the main, developed in the practical administration of justice by four courts, which existed in England from an early period until they were abolished by the late Judicature Act, and which were known as the Courts of King's Bench, Common Pleas, Exchequer, and Chancery.

Of these courts, the first three were vested with substantially the same jurisdiction over civil cases, and were known as the Courts of Law; the last, the jurisdiction of which differed materially from that of the others, both in its origin and nature, was called the Court of Equity. From this it resulted that the English law is composed of two distinct and independent systems of jurisprudence, which were developed respectively by the Courts of Law and the Court of Equity, and which are known as Law and Equity. Hence, to understand the nature of this development, some account must be given of the origin and growth of these two jurisdictions; and of these, the former being first in order of time, will first receive our attention.

In Saxon times, justice was ordinarily administered by the county court and other local courts, and these continued by sufferance to exist and to exercise a certain jurisdiction for some time after the Conquest. But the jurisdiction of these courts soon became practically obsolete, and may, therefore, be left entirely out of account in considering the development of the law.

It may, therefore, be stated, without error, that upon the Conquest all jurisdiction vested in the King, and was exercised by him, either in person, with or without the advice of his council, or by special delegation to such officers or judges as he might choose to designate.

At this period (with the exception of the county and other local courts—whose jurisdiction, as we have said, soon became obsolete) there were no regular courts or tribunals other than the King himself, who in fact, therefore, exercised an absolute and supreme control over

the administration of justice.<sup>1</sup> Hence all suits or applications for justice were made, in the first place, directly to the King, and considered by him, or by his Chancellor, or the Keeper of his Seal, who was the ministerial officer specially charged, among other duties, with assisting and advising the King in the exercise of jurisdiction, and who, on that account, was said to be the keeper of the King's conscience. Thereupon, it was the function of the Chancellor to determine whether the case was one calling for the intervention of the King; or, in other words, whether, assuming the facts alleged to be true, the plaintiff was entitled to his action, and, in the ordinary course of business, upon the determination of this question in the affirmative, a writ was issued, called the original writ, which was in the form of a precept or mandate from the King, under the great seal, addressed to the sheriff of the county in which the cause of action arose, or where the defendant resided, commanding him to appear before some designated officer or judge, or before the King himself, or King's Court (*Curia Regis*), at a certain day to answer the complaint.<sup>2</sup> Whether the case should be decided by the King or King's Court, or by some officer specially delegated, depended upon the nature of the mandate, or, in other words, upon the will of the King.<sup>3</sup>

In the latter case, in the earlier periods following the Conquest, there seems to have been no fixed rule as to the class of officers to whom cases were referred. In some cases the sheriff, the ordinary presiding officer of the county court, or some other judge especially appointed to preside over it, was designated; in others, the writ was returnable to itinerant justices, commissioned from time to time by the King, to hold independent courts; and in the reign of Henry III. the latter became a permanent institution under the name of "Justices in Eyre,"<sup>4</sup> but were afterward discontinued.

In the mean time, the King himself was accustomed to exercise a general and constantly increasing jurisdiction in his own court, called the "*Aula*," or "*Curia Regis*;" and ultimately, upon the discontinuance of the justices in eyre—the jurisdiction of the local courts having in the mean time become obsolete—the general administration of justice throughout the realm became vested in it, and it "became the ordinary tribunal for the administration of justice in all questions arising between subjects."<sup>5</sup>

It is difficult to ascertain from the current histories of the law the precise nature of the original constitution of this court; but, according to the common account, it seems to have consisted, in the latter part of the Conqueror's reign, of the King himself, the Grand Justiciary, the Chancellor, and the other great officers of the palace, "with whom were associated certain persons called 'justices' or '*justitiiarii*,' to the number of five or six, on whom, with the Grand Justiciary, the burden of judicature principally fell."<sup>6</sup> It seems, also, that the great persons who held *in capite* of the crown—or, in other words, the bishops, earls, and barons—when summoned, were members of this court, which, however, was then called the *commune concilium regni*, or parliament.<sup>7</sup> But, ordinarily, the court consisted merely of the

<sup>1</sup> 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 101, 120; 1 Blackstone, Com. 266, 267; 2 *id.* 24-31.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 226, 238, 239; 2 Blackstone, Com. 273.

<sup>3</sup> *Id.* 111.

<sup>4</sup> *Id.* 101, 115.

<sup>5</sup> *Id.* 284.

<sup>6</sup> 1 Reeves, Hist. Com. L. (Finlayson's ed.), 264, 266.

<sup>7</sup> 1 Bac. Abr., tit. Courts, A; 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 102, 106, 107, 119, and note.

great officers of the palace and the associated justices, and was presided over by the King himself, or, in his absence, by the grand justiciary.<sup>1</sup> It was the function of this court originally to advise the King, not only as to judicial proceedings, but also as to affairs of state and matters of legislation ;<sup>2</sup> but in the reign of Henry III. the judicial business of the court was finally separated from the legislative, and "the *Curia Regis*, for the dispatch of judicial business, was created or finally established."<sup>3</sup>

From this court the common-law courts ultimately established were derived in the following order : The first division of jurisdiction took place in the reign of the Conqueror, when a separate division or branch of the court was established, especially charged with matters of revenue, which was called the Court of Exchequer.<sup>4</sup> This court was composed of the same members as the ordinary court, and seems to have been "very little else than the *Curia Regis* sitting in another place—namely, *ad scaccarium*—only it happened that the justices, when they sat at the exchequer, were called barons ;"<sup>5</sup> or, as it is expressed by another writer, "as they sat in the hall, they were a court criminal, and, when up-stairs, a court of revenue ; civil pleas they heard in either court."<sup>6</sup>

A further division of jurisdiction took place in the reign of John, resulting from the provision of Magna Charta that common pleas should no longer follow the King ; and, "from this time, chief and other justices were appointed expressly to hear and determine pleas of land and injuries merely civil, which were known as common pleas ; and that branch of the King's Court was held at Westminster. This is the origin of the Court of Common Pleas."<sup>7</sup>

The court still held before the King, from which the Court of Common Pleas and of Exchequer had been separated, was afterward called the Court of King's Bench.

In this way the King's Court was divided into the three courts referred to—namely, the Court of King's Bench, the Court of Common Pleas, and the Court of Exchequer—which in the reign of Edward I. were finally established, and their jurisdiction settled, as they afterward continued to exist until abolished by the Judicature Act ; and, as thus established, each court consisted of one chief and three puisne judges—those of the Exchequer, however, being called barons. Of these courts as originally organized the Court of Common Pleas was the regular court for the transaction of civil business, and had exclusive, or almost exclusive, jurisdiction of civil cases between man and man. The Court of King's Bench had jurisdiction of all criminal matters, and also of all civil suits relating to its officers, and of all personal actions where the defendant was already in the custody of the court. The Court of Exchequer had jurisdiction of all suits for the collection of the revenue, and also of all suits by tenants and

<sup>1</sup> 1 Reeves, Hist. Com. L. (Finlayson's ed.), 264.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Bac. Abr., tit. Courts, A ; 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 103.

<sup>3</sup> *Id.* 107.

<sup>4</sup> 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 102.

<sup>5</sup> 1 Reeves, Hist. Com. L. (Finlayson's ed.), 269.

<sup>6</sup> 1 Bac. Abr., "Courts," A. It is called the exchequer (*scaccarium*), from the checked cloth resembling a chess-board, which covers the table there, on which, when certain King's accounts are made up, the sums are marked and scored with counters (Jacobs's Law Dict., "Exchequer ;" which suggests a fact, well to be remembered, that this was a period antedating the introduction of the Arabic numerals.

<sup>7</sup> 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 103, 104.

debtors of the King. But the two courts last mentioned subsequently acquired substantially a concurrent jurisdiction of civil cases.<sup>1</sup>

Having thus given an account of the establishment of the common-law jurisdiction—the instrument by which the law, as distinguished from equity, was developed—let us now briefly review the development of the law itself from the beginning of the Norman rule down to the period at which the jurisdiction of these courts was finally settled in the early part of the reign of Edward I.

Upon the accession of the Conqueror to the throne of England, there was no formal abrogation of the old Saxon law; but, with some modifications hereafter to be adverted to, the law continued to be the same for some time after the Conquest as before. The positive institutions, or *jus civile* of the Anglo-Saxons, however—like that of all rude societies—related almost exclusively to the political and the criminal law, and hardly touched at all upon matters of private right.<sup>2</sup>

Nor did even the few and meagre provisions as to private rights, which did exist, long survive the Conquest; for the King's courts—by which, as we have seen, the old local courts were supplanted—were presided over by Norman judges, who were in general ignorant of the laws and customs of the Saxons, and hence it naturally resulted that the Saxon law soon became obsolete, along with the courts that administered it.<sup>3</sup>

It must, therefore, be assumed, as a fact beyond controversy, that the origin of the English common law—by which is here meant the *jus civile*, or that part of the law peculiar to the system—is to be sought in the period subsequent to the Conquest. Nor is it difficult to trace the general course, or to understand the precise nature of its development.

In the beginning of the Norman rule there was, as we have seen, no developed system of law in England; nor, indeed, with the exception

<sup>1</sup> 1 *Id.* 114, 115. The acquisition of this jurisdiction by the King's Bench was based upon the fiction that the defendant was in the custody of the court. Hence the form of the declaration in that court always contained the allegation that the defendant was in such custody, which the court did not permit to be disputed. That of the exchequer was based upon the fiction that the plaintiff was a debtor, or tenant of the King, and that the defendant, being indebted to him, he was thereby (*quo minus*) rendered less able to pay the King; hence the writ by which jurisdiction was acquired was called, from these words of the writ, the writ of *quo minus* (see Blackstone, *passim*).

<sup>2</sup> "The rules of legal decision among a rude people," says Mr. Hallam, "are always very simple, not serving much to guide, still less to control, the feelings of natural equity. Such were those that prevailed among the Anglo-Saxons; . . . minute to an excess in apportioning punishments, but sparing and indefinite in treating of civil rights." (Hallam, *Middle Ages*, 347, 348; 1 Spence, *Equity Jur.* 86, 282.)

<sup>3</sup> This, indeed, is at variance with the theory commonly prevailing with the English lawyers, who have always asserted that the English common law is of Saxon origin. (1 Blackstone, *Com.* 411, 412.) But, however true this opinion may be with reference to constitutional law—which, doubtless, had its germs in the rude but free institutions of our Saxon ancestors—all competent authorities now agree that, with reference to private right, the opinion is altogether unfounded. This can be readily verified by a comparison of the provisions of the Saxon codes, as given by Reeves, Spence, or Hallam, with the treatises of Glanville and Bracton, and other early writers on the common law. "The laws of the Anglo-Saxon kings," says Maddox, in a passage quoted by the writers named, "are as different from those collected by Glanville as the laws of different nations." (Hallam, *Middle Ages*; 1 Spence, *Eq. Jur.* 122, 126; 1 Reeves, *Hist. Com. L.*, c. 4, p. 285.) "There is not," adds Reeves, "the least feature of resemblance between them."

of the few meagre provisions of the old Saxon law with reference to private rights, which were soon to become obsolete, was there any law at all other than justice or right, as commonly received in the community.

The jurisdiction of the King, therefore, consisted in the power and duty to administer justice and right, and was, with the exceptions above stated, altogether unrestricted, either by positive regulations or otherwise, except by the nature of the function itself.

This jurisdiction was never formally parted with by the King, but was, in fact, exercised by the King himself, either personally or by judges to whom jurisdiction was temporarily delegated by him. And although, in the course of time, regular courts came in the manner we have explained to be established, they did not, as originally constituted, nor did the *Curia Regis*, from which they were derived, have any general jurisdiction to decide all or any particular class of cases, but only a special jurisdiction to determine such particular cases as might be especially referred to them by the King.

Hence it became a fundamental principle of the law, and one that exercised a controlling influence in determining the course and nature of its subsequent development, that the King's writ, or the "original writ," was essential, in every case, to confer jurisdiction upon the court.<sup>1</sup>

Hence the form and nature of actions, and the question whether in any particular case an action would lie, were determined by the original writ; or, what amounts to the same thing, by the Chancellor, upon whom devolved the function of determining the cases in which the writ should issue. This function, therefore, was strictly judicial in its nature, and consisted merely in determining whether in the case presented there was a right for which a remedy was required; and his functions were therefore, in this respect, substantially identical with those of the prætor in the Roman law; that is to say, in the one case it was the function of the prætor, and in the other of the Chancellor, to determine whether upon the facts presented an action would lie, and the form and nature of the action.

In other respects, however, the functions of the Chancellor differed from those of the prætor; "for, though the Chancellor issued all writs, the judges of the common-law courts assumed exclusive jurisdiction to decide upon their validity, disregarding the sanction of the Chancellor and his college of clerks. Nor could the Chancellor declare

<sup>1</sup> "These writs were made out in the name of the King, but with the teste of the Grand Judiciary; for the making and issuing of which (as well as for other offices) the King used to have near his person some great man, usually an ecclesiastic, who was called his Chancellor, and had the keeping of his seal." (1 Reeves, Hist. Com. L., Finlayson's ed., 267.)

"And for the ease of the Chancellor, who, besides having the care of the great seal, had other important duties to perform, there were associated with the Chancellor a certain number of clerks, called *præceptores* (afterward masters). . . . Their duties as regards the issuing of writs were to hear and examine the complaints of those who sought redress in the King's court, and to furnish them with the appropriate writs. . . . Besides the masters, or superior clerks, there were six other clerks belonging to the Chancellor, whose duty it was to engross writs not strictly of course, and junior clerks to write out from the register of the chancery, in which the forms of writs were enrolled, those writs which were of course." (1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 238, 239.) This description of the function of the Chancellor and his clerks in the issuing of original writs is to be understood, however, as referring only to latter times, when his jurisdiction, like that of the common-law judges, had become established by usage, to the exclusion of that of the King. Originally, he acted as a mere officer or deputy of the King.

what should be a sufficient defense to an action ; indeed, with this part of the judicial machinery he had no opportunity to interfere."<sup>1</sup>

While on the one hand, therefore, the jurisdiction of the common-law courts was limited to the cases delegated to them by the Chancellor, on the other hand, the jurisdiction of the Chancellor to grant writs was limited by that of the common-law courts.

From this, and the strict subserviency to the authority of former decisions, which at this period, and for some centuries afterward, characterized the common-law courts, it resulted that the forms of writs originally devised (a register of which was kept in the chancery) came to be regarded as precedents beyond which the power of the Chancellor to grant writs could not be exercised. On the other hand, in all cases where a precedent could be found in the register, the writ issued as of course; and thus the function of granting writs, originally *judicial*, ultimately, by force of custom, became merely *ministerial*. The jurisdiction of the common-law courts thus became, in effect, a *general jurisdiction* over all that class of cases for which precedents could be found in the register, instead of a *special jurisdiction* in each case delegated to it, but was rigidly limited by the precedents.

With this change in jurisdiction a corresponding change also took place in the form of the law itself. As we have seen, in the beginning the exercise of jurisdiction, whether by the Chancellor or judges, or by the King, was unembarrassed by positive rules, either statutory or established by precedent; and cases were decided by the principles of natural justice generally received in the community. At that time, therefore, the administration of justice, in so far as the functions of the courts were properly performed, was in fact precisely what its name indicated ; which is but to say, in other words, that right or justice constituted the law, and the only law of private right, or *jus*, at that time existing in England. In the end, however, not only had the power of the Chancellor to issue new writs ceased, or rather ceased to be exercised, and the jurisdiction of the courts thus come to be limited by the precedents found in the register, but in exercising even this limited jurisdiction the judges had imposed upon themselves the fetters of an iron rule, which bound them rigidly to follow their own prior decisions, and those of other judges. Thus the law, so far as expressed, became in the main a mere body of rules established by precedent, or the custom of the court ; and at this period, therefore, we find very nearly realized the ideal of those jurists who hold that the law consists, or ought to consist, of rigid rules, at once absolutely controlling and limiting the jurisdiction of the courts, and unsusceptible of change except by legislative power ; and, it may be added, it would be difficult to conceive of a more perfect *reductio ad absurdum* of the theory itself than was presented by the law at that time, or a more striking illustration of Lord Mansfield's remark, that "the law of England would be an absurd science if founded on precedents only." For, in establishing the rule that for the future justice should be administered only in those cases in which it had previously happened to be administered, the Chancellor and judges to that extent had abdicated the function of administering justice which had been intrusted to them ; and thus the law as administered by them had become grossly inadequate to the administration of justice, and the clearest and most obvious rights were often without remedy.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 324, 325.

To remedy this evil it was enacted by the Statute of Westminster, 2, 13 Edw. I. c. 24, that, "As often as it shall happen in the Chancery that in one case a writ shall be found, and in a like case (*in consimili casu*) falling under the same right, and requiring like remedy, no writ shall be found, the clerks in chancery shall agree in making a writ, or adjourn the case to the next Parliament, and write the cases in which they cannot agree, and refer them to the next Parliament, lest it happen for the future that the court of our lord the King be deficient in doing justice to the suitors."<sup>1</sup> And had this act been originally construed as liberally as it has been in modern times, it would have gone far to remedy the evil which it was designed to obviate, and perhaps, as Sir William Blackstone has remarked, "might effectually have answered all the purposes of a court of equity."<sup>2</sup> But the act itself was defective in conferring power to issue writs *in consimili casu* only, and not in entirely new cases; and the same mental habits in the judges which had caused the original evil, prevented them from giving it a liberal construction. Hence the evil remained unabated, and the jurisdiction of the common-law courts continued to be grossly inadequate to the performance of the function for which they had been originally created—namely, the administration of justice.

It is not, however, to be assumed that the law, though thus modified, had undergone any essential change in its nature. Every step in its development had consisted in the application of principles, or supposed principles, of natural right to cases actually presented; and hence, in theory, and, so far as the function of the courts had been well performed, in fact also, the law still continued to be natural right; for, as already observed, the fact that principles of natural right were recognized by the courts did not in any way alter their essential nature. Hence the sole question as to the nature of the law at this period is, not whether its principles were recognized and rigidly observed, but whether those principles were or were not, in fact, rational and just; and upon this question there is no room to doubt but that an affirmative answer must be given.

For though errors and mistakes had occurred, and false principles had thus, to some extent, become established in the law, the work, in the main, had been well done; and though the process of development had been checked by the absurd regard at that time paid to precedent and authority, it was in the main, as far as it went, rational in its character; and the law, as a whole, fairly justified the assertion of Coke and other lawyers, that "the common law itself is nothing else but reason."

For the earlier judges and chancellors, who were generally ecclesiastics, were all, fortunately for the interests of civilization, more or less familiar with the Roman civil law, and did not hesitate to avail themselves freely of its rational principles; and thus there was rapidly developed a system of law or right, consisting, like the civil law itself—from which it was mainly adopted—in principles of natural right, differing from the popular notions of justice only in being more logically developed and expressed.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 2 Blackstone, Com. 51.

<sup>2</sup> *Id.* 51.

<sup>3</sup> Mr. Spence is of the opinion that "there is scarcely a principle of the law incorporated in the treatise of Bracton that has survived to our time which may not be traced to the Roman law" (1 Eq. Jur. 131); and this he regards as natural and proper. "To have neglected to take advantage of the assistance which was thus



It is also to be observed that the law, as then established, had not reached anything like the stage of development at which it has now arrived. For at that time nothing like a complete system of right had been developed, but the positive law consisted mainly of the remedial law, or rules prescribing actions; it did not, to any considerable extent, purport to create or define rights, but assumed their independent existence, and simply provided remedies for their enforcement.

The continued existence of the principles of natural right as part of the law was, therefore, necessarily implied, and without them the law would have been fragmentary and incomplete.

Thus the sole remedies of that time for the enforcement of contracts were the actions of debt and of covenant, the former of which lay for the recovery of a debt—that is, a liquidated or a certain sum of money alleged to be due—and the latter for the breach of a contract under seal or specialty.<sup>1</sup> These actions, though manifestly inadequate, rested upon, and therefore implied, the principle of contract; and that principle, therefore, constituted part of the law, not only to the extent to which it is was actually recognized and enforced by the courts, but in its entirety. For it constituted the reason or ground of the positive rules of the law providing for the establishment and conduct of these actions, and in which, indeed, they originated; and it is a maxim, as well of the law as of reason, that the law consists not in particular precedents, but in the reasons upon which they rest.

### § 2. *Of the Development of Equity Jurisdiction.*

In considering what the law of England was at this time, moreover, we must not confine our attention to the law as administered by the ordinary courts, for the jurisdiction of those courts was only part of the general jurisdiction to administer justice originally vested in the King; and there still remained vested in him an extraordinary or prerogative jurisdiction, not only to supply the defects in the jurisdiction of the courts, and to administer justice in cases not provided for, but also to relieve against hardship and injustice in the exercise of the jurisdiction delegated to the courts.<sup>2</sup> This jurisdiction had from the first existed, and had been exercised by the King either in person or by referring particular cases to his council or the Chancellor; but in the reign of Edward III., owing to the inadequacy of the ordinary jurisdiction to the complete administration of justice, the cases calling for its exercise had become too numerous to be conveniently disposed of in this way; and, probably in consequence of this, a writ of ordinance was issued in the twenty-second year of that reign, conferring upon the Chancellor general jurisdiction of all cases calling for extraordinary or equitable relief.

"The establishment of the Court of Chancery as a regular court for administering extraordinary jurisdiction is generally considered to have been mainly attributable to this or some similar ordinance,"<sup>3</sup>

offered," he justly observes, "would have argued a high degree of presumption or gross and culpable ignorance. Neither is to be imputed to the founders of our system of jurisprudence."

<sup>1</sup> 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 224.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 326, *et seq.*: "*Adjuvandi, vel supplendi, vel corrigendi juris civis gratia.*" (Dig. 1, 1, 7, § 1.)

<sup>3</sup> 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 338.

and the result was that this court became vested with all the jurisdiction remaining in the King, which, as we have seen, extended not only to supplying the defects, but also to relieving against the injustice, of the jurisdiction exercised by the common-law courts, and was, therefore, at once suppletory to and corrective of the ordinary jurisdiction.

The jurisdiction of the court of chancery, therefore, while limited in one direction by the jurisdiction delegated to the common-law courts—so far as the same was adequate to the administration of justice—was in other respects unlimited, and extended to the administration of justice or right between man and man in all cases where the jurisdiction of the common-law courts was inadequate to the purpose.

In the exercise of this jurisdiction, the Chancellor was avowedly governed by the principles of natural right. This is indicated by the title of the court—which, as we have said, was called the court of equity—and also by various terms, all expressing the idea of natural right, such as conscience, good faith, honesty, reason, justice, right, and equity, which were habitually used to denote the principles by which his decisions were determined. That this was true of the court as originally organized, and for several centuries afterward, is agreed upon all sides; and it must, therefore, be taken as an admitted fact that during this period—which may be roughly defined as extending into the reign of Charles II.—justice or right, in the ordinary and familiar sense of the terms, or, in other words, natural justice or right, avowedly constituted the rule by which the decisions of the Chancellor were governed, and therefore constituted the law, or *ius*, of England, so far forth as administered in the court presided over by him.<sup>1</sup>

The jurisdiction thus vested in the court of chancery consisted, therefore, in the general power—previously vested in the King—to administer justice, according to the principles of equity or natural right, in all cases where the jurisdiction of the courts of law was inadequate; or, as it was more usually expressed, in all cases where there was no remedy at law; or, in other words, the jurisdiction of the court of chancery was “in reality the *residuum* of that of the *Commune Concilium*, or *Aula Regis* (or, in other words, of the King), not conferred upon other courts, and necessarily exercisable by the crown as a part of its duty and prerogative, to administer justice and equity.”<sup>2</sup> Accordingly, “Equity Jurisprudence” is defined by the eminent authority we have cited to be “that portion of remedial justice which is exclusively administered by a court of equity, as contradistinguished from that portion of remedial justice which is exclusively administered by a court of law;”<sup>3</sup> and this definition—if we understand the term justice in its proper sense, as denoting what is commonly but tautologically called natural justice—precisely defines the nature of

<sup>1</sup> 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 339, 341, 346, 407, 408; 1 Pomeroy, Eq. Jur. secs. 46, 50, 55; 1 Fonbl. Eq., Bk. 1, Ch. 1, sec. 3; 1 Story, Eq. Jur. secs. 8, 21.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Story, Eq. Jur. 49: “The jurisdiction then may be deemed, in some sort, a resulting jurisdiction in cases not submitted to the decision of other courts by the crown or Parliament as the great fountain of justice.” (*Id.* 42.) The words “or Parliament” should be omitted, as tending to obscure the true conception. “Lord King deduced the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery from the prerogative of the King to administer justice in his realm, being sworn by his coronation oath to deliver his subjects *æquam et rectam justitiam*. . . . The method of application was by bills or petitions to the King, sometimes in Parliament and sometimes out of Parliament, commonly directed to him and his council.” (*Id.* 44.)

<sup>3</sup> *Id.* 525.

equity as it existed prior to the consolidation of the courts of law and equity.

An opinion, indeed, prevails that of late years this has ceased to be a true description of equity, and that its nature has, in fact, become essentially changed. "Equity," it is said, "has nothing to do with the moral law," or, as it is variously called, "the natural law, the law of Nature, the principles of right and justice."<sup>1</sup>

"The whole question by which the extent of the equity jurisdiction is practically determined is no longer whether the case is omitted by the law, or the legal rule is unjust, or even the legal remedy is inadequate—although the latter inquiry is sometimes made, and treated as if it were controlling; the question is rather, whether the circumstances and relations presented by the particular case are fairly embraced within any of the settled principles and heads of jurisdiction which are generally acknowledged as constituting the department of equity."<sup>2</sup> But this opinion, if well considered, will appear to be without foundation, for several reasons:

First—It is admitted that, until a comparatively late period, equity or natural right in fact constituted the law of this court, and that the Chancellors were avowedly governed by it. It is also admitted that, in the exercise of this jurisdiction, it was the constant practice of the Chancellors to administer justice in all new cases presented to them; and, indeed, it was by this exercise of jurisdiction that equity was developed. It would, therefore, seem incumbent upon those who assert that this essential change in the nature of equity has taken place to point out how and when it occurred. Manifestly such a radical revolution could not have been effected otherwise than by legislative enactment, or by a long series of concurring decisions; but, in fact, neither can be cited, and the opinion is, therefore, without foundation.

Secondly—It is also opposed to a fundamental principle of political science, and of our own political system. No proposition can be more certain than that it is the function of the State to administer justice between man and man, and it has been expressly asserted in all the fundamental laws of the English race, from Magna Charta down to the latest State Constitution, and nowhere more expressly and emphatically than in the Constitution of the United States.

There must, therefore, be vested in some tribunal the power to administer justice in cases not provided for by the existing law as formally expressed.<sup>3</sup> Under the Roman system this jurisdiction was vested in the prætors, the ordinary judges. In our system it is still vested in the court of equity, whose duty (according to the golden rule of Lord Cottenham) it is "to adapt its practice and course of proceedings to the existing state of society, and not, by too strict an adherence to forms and rules established under different circumstances, to decline to administer justice and to enforce rights for which there is no other remedy." The modicum of truth contained in the opinion of Mr. Pomeroy is, that the development of equity jurisprudence has not only been rational and just, but has been so far complete that few cases can ever arise which are not fairly embraced within some of

<sup>1</sup> 1 Pomeroy, Eq. Jur. 63.

<sup>2</sup> *Id.* 62.

<sup>3</sup> "That there must be in every scheme of jurisprudence a system of equity to correct the positive law, and supply its deficiencies, all experience shows." (1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 715.)

its "settled principles and heads of jurisdiction." It might, therefore, seem that practically no objection could be urged to the proposition that equity jurisdiction is limited to the cases in which it has already been habitually exercised. But it is always objectionable to substitute an accidental for an essential definition, and peculiarly so in the present case; because to consider equity, or the law, as made up merely of precedents, would be to give an altogether false notion of its essential nature.

Of the nature of the development of equity, we have only to repeat here what has already been said as to the development of law in general, and of the old English law in particular. Every step in its progress has avowedly consisted in the application of principles of natural right to actual controversies presented, and has therefore been strictly judicial and not legislative in its character. Hence, precisely to the extent that the function of the judges has been rightly performed, equity consists of principles of natural right, and, in fact, is natural right.

The fact that its principles, or most of its principles, are, and for a long time have been, recognized and observed by the courts—some of them for ages—we repeat, is not inconsistent with the proposition that they still continue to be principles of natural right, but, on the contrary, constitutes the most conclusive proof of their character as such. For it may be stated as a universal proposition that no principle can ever endure in the law unless it is a true principle of right.

Hence, the *jus civile* of every system, though often asserted to be immutable except by legislation, is always constantly though slowly changing, and at the end of different stages in the progress of the law is altogether different from what it was in the beginning. "For," as Coke says in a passage already quoted, "the principles of natural right are perfect and immutable, but the condition of human law is ever changing, and there is nothing in it which can stand forever. Human laws are born, live and die."<sup>1</sup>

Thus, as we have seen, the old Saxon law, though never formally abrogated, soon became obsolete. So, if we compare the law as it existed in the time of Edward I., or even at a much later period, with the law as it exists in America at the present day, we find that nothing remains of it but those principles of natural right which had then become recognized, and that all that was peculiar to the system, and which ran "counter to the *jus commune*, or common natural rule of right,"<sup>2</sup> or, in other words, the *jus civile* of that day, has silently and almost spontaneously passed away. Thus the principle—eternal and immutable—that every man has a right to the return of his property which he has intrusted to another, or of which he has been unjustly deprived, is still, and must ever be, a principle of the law; but the inadequate forms of action then provided for the enforcement of the right, after having been gradually supplemented by others, have

<sup>1</sup> "*Leges natura perfectissime sunt et immutabiles; humani vero juris conditio semper in infinitum currit, et nihil est in eo quod perpetuo stare possit; leges humana nascuntur, vivunt, et moriuntur.*" (Calvin's case, 7 Co. 12, 13)

"The principles of natural right (*naturalia jura*), which are observed generally among all peoples, being established by a certain divine Providence, remain always firm and immutable; but those which each State has established for itself are often changed, either by the tacit consent of the people, or by some later law." (Inst., 1, 2, 6, 11.)

<sup>2</sup> Kaufman's Mackeldey, 121.

finally been abolished. So the principle that the payment of a debt extinguishes the obligation, is now, as it was then, a principle of the law; but the arbitrary rule that the action upon a sealed instrument could only be extinguished by acquittance or release under seal, no longer survives. So, too, the principles of natural justice determining the right of property in land are the same now as then; but the technical and sometimes absurd rules which grew out of the feudal system, and so long survived as a reproach to the English law, have, in America, by statute or otherwise, all been abolished; and the principles of our real estate law, though still encumbered by an immense amount of obsolete rubbish, are in the main purely rational, and require only a competent hand to reduce them to the same simplicity of form which characterizes the corresponding portion of the civil law.

Hence, though errors have occurred, and false principles have thus become established, they have never endured, but have ultimately been, or will be, eradicated; and hence *jus* has constantly approximated to perfection, and as it now stands, is more nearly identical with natural right than ever before; or, what is the same thing, and may perhaps be more readily admitted, the rights of men are now more fully recognized and protected than at any former time. Nor can there be a greater error than to suppose—as it has become too common to suppose—that the logical and scientific method which has effected such great results has become no longer applicable to the law; for the expression of the law is still far from being perfect, and we must in the future look to the same method for its perfection, and for the ultimate realization of justice and right.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE LAW (AS OPPOSED TO EQUITY).

#### § 1. *General Remarks on the Development of the Law, and Division of the Subject.*

IN tracing the history of the law, it will be necessary to consider separately the development of the doctrine of actions, and that of the theory of rights. The development of the law commences with the former, and, in the earlier period of its history, is almost confined to it. For at this period rights, as commonly received in the community, are accepted by the courts without question or inquiry, and the functions of the courts are restricted mainly to devising actions for effectuating them. In this early development of the law, custom and authority have an influence far more controlling than in later times, after the spirit of scientific inquiry has been awakened; and hence it results—or at least such has been the case in our own and in the Roman law—that the actions first devised—which are called *legal* actions—become extremely technical, and are not only rigidly defined by precedent so as to include only cases precisely similar to those for which they were originally devised, but are restricted

to such cases only as have previously occurred, and for which precedents can be found. Hence, at the end of this its first development, the law in its formal expression has become a collection of rigidly defined formulæ; which are regarded by the mass of lawyers as a complete and final expression of the law, and as unsusceptible of further addition or development.

In the meanwhile, however, with the general growth of intelligence, the systematic investigation of morality, and especially of the theory of rights, has also progressed—and indeed, at this period, to a greater degree than any other branch of knowledge; for the subject of rights, and the other subjects of moral and political philosophy are naturally the first to attract the attention and interest of the awakening intelligence of the people. Hence, on the one hand (speaking still of the end of this early period), we have a freely-growing and progressive philosophy, and, on the other, a system of positive law expressed in rigid formulæ, into which, as into a procrustean bed, it is sought by a certain class of minds to imprison the growing civilization of the age.<sup>1</sup>

But this, fortunately for the interests of civilization, fails. Reason triumphs over authority, and the law is reformed by the introduction of an extraordinary or supplemental jurisdiction designed to supply the defects and correct the errors of the existing expression of the law, and which, on account of its rational and just character, is called Equity; and by this a more rational system is superadded to and gradually supersedes the old law.<sup>2</sup>

Under the latter system actions are no longer molded into rigid formulæ, but are left to be determined in their character by the exigencies of particular cases as they arise; and another difference is that rights themselves are systematically investigated, and a rational and scientific doctrine of rights evolved. And from this it results that the old law itself is gradually reformed, and a rational and scientific spirit introduced into its administration. The two systems thus approximate, and are finally welded into one, in which the equitable doctrine of right supplants and eradicates the technical and irrational part of the old law. Indeed, both in our own and in the Roman law, but more particularly in the latter, the doctrine of rights was from the first rationally treated; and the interposition of equity was rendered necessary, not from any defect in the theory of rights recognized by the courts, but on account of the inadequacy of actions only.

<sup>1</sup> Here with unprogressive races the development of the law ceases, and with it comes an absolute arrest of development of civilization generally. Authority triumphs over reason, and the character of the people, as in the case of the Chinese, the Hindoos, and other races, becomes molded into a fixed and enduring form or type. This, in fact, seems to have been the result with all the races of the world, except the European; with which the development of the law, commenced by the Greeks, was carried to a noble height by the Romans, and is destined, I confidently trust, to be carried to a still higher perfection by the moderns, and especially by the English race.

The same fate, however, of arrested development at last also overtook the Romans, under the later, and especially under the Eastern Empire; and would doubtless overtake us also, were it possible, as is fondly dreamed by some, for the law of a free and progressive people to be cast into a rigid and unchangeable mold.

<sup>2</sup> Thus far the history of the Roman, and of our own law, was precisely similar; but there was a diversity with reference to the manner in which equity was introduced. In the former, the equitable jurisdiction was assumed and exercised by the ordinary judges, the prætors; with us, it was from the first exercised by the King, and was ultimately vested in an extraordinary tribunal, the Court of Chancery. This, however, did not affect the essential character of equity, or the character of its development, which were substantially the same in both systems.

To this observation, however, one exception with reference to the English law must be made, which is presented by the peculiar, abnormal, and, we may say, monstrous creation of the old English law of real estate, to which, in the sequel, after considering the development of actions, our attention will be particularly directed. But even this must not be taken as in conflict with Coke's opinion that the common law is nothing else but reason ; for the common law consists, not only of this technical and irrational system, but also of the equitable principles applied by the Court of Chancery to counteract it at every stage in its development. The principal evil, therefore, resulting from the peculiar technicality of the old common law has not been so much in its effect upon the administration of justice as in the profound and corrupting influence which it has exerted upon the minds of the lawyers, with reference to which we may quote the remark of Burke that, while the law "is one of the first and noblest of human sciences—a science which does more to quicken and invigorate the understanding than all other kinds of learning put together— . . . it is not apt, except in persons happily born, to open and liberalize the mind exactly in the same proportion."<sup>1</sup>

## § 2. Of the Common-Law Actions.

The different kinds of common-law actions were originally determined by the original writs, and were generally denominated by the use of some clause from the writ—as, for instance, the action of "Formedon," that of "*Quod permittat prosternere*," etc. These writs, as we have explained, were issued by the Chancellor, who was in early times always an ecclesiastic, and more or less versed in the Roman law. Hence, it naturally happened that the principles of the Roman law of actions were to a large extent imported into our law, and thus became the source of our law of actions.

Accordingly, actions are divided by Bracton, as in the Roman law, into Real, Personal, and Mixed.<sup>2</sup>

Mixed actions were those in which there was a concurrence in the same suit of a real and of a personal action—as, for instance, in a suit for land with damages for its detention. It will, therefore, simplify the matter to leave them out of consideration, remembering only that where a real and a personal action are included in the same suit, the proceeding is called a *mixed* action.

The *real* actions, as indeed was the case with the Romans, were used chiefly for recovering real estate ; and from this the true meaning of the definition was lost sight of, and they finally came to be defined by English lawyers as those "whereby a man claims title to lands, tenements and hereditaments in fee or for life."<sup>3</sup>—thus substituting an *accidental* for an *essential* definition, and in the end entirely obscuring the true conception of the distinction between the two classes of actions.

All other actions were called *personal* actions, and were defined as

<sup>1</sup> To this is doubtless to be ascribed at once the high reputation and commanding influence of the leading minds of the profession, and the unsavory, and, I am afraid, well-deserved, reputation which, as a whole, it has always borne in the opinions of the masses ; the sentiments of whom are not badly represented by the proposition of Dick the Butcher "to hang all the lawyers," as an essential preliminary to any real reform.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 223, 224, 234.

<sup>3</sup> Jacobs, Law Dict., "Action" ; 3 Blackstone, Com. 117.

"those brought for the specific recovery of goods and chattels, or for damages, or for redress, or breach of contract, or for injuries of whatever description, the specific recovery of lands, tenements and hereditaments alone excepted."<sup>1</sup>

At what period these definitions were invented I do not know, but they are obviously based upon a perversion of the true distinction between real and personal actions, according to which, actions "brought for the specific recovery of goods and chattels" should be classed with real actions. We will, however, in this chapter follow the classification of the English lawyers.

The principal real actions may be enumerated as follows: the *Writ of Entry*, the *Writ of Assize*, the *Writ of Right*, the *Writ of Formedon*, the *Assize of Nuisance*, and the *Writ Quod Permittat Prostrernere*, the *Writ of Estrepement* and the *Writ of Waste*, the *Writ of Dower*, and the *Writ of Quare Impedit*.

The Writs of Entry and of Assize were based upon the mere deprivation of the possession of the plaintiff by the defendant, and were designed to restore the possession of the land of which the plaintiff had been wrongfully deprived. They, therefore, did not involve the title. The Writ of Right lay upon the mere title, and could be brought either concurrently with the possessory actions, or after the right of recovery in them had been lost by the statute of limitations, or otherwise; the Writ of Formedon lay at the instance of the tenant in tail to recover the entailed premises; the Assize of Nuisance and the Writ *Quod permittat prostrernere*, for the abatement of a nuisance; the Writs of Estrepement and Waste, for waste committed on land; the Writ of Dower, in favor of the widow to recover her dower from the heir; and the Writ of *Quare Impedit* to enforce the right to the presentation of a benefice.

"The principal kinds of personal actions originally known to the Common Law," as enumerated by Mr. Spence, "are the following, viz.: Debt and Covenant—which arise *ex contractu*—and Detinue and Trespass—which arise *ex delicto*."

The action of Debt lies where a person claims the recovery of a debt—that is, a liquidated or certain sum of money alleged to be due to him. It is commonly applied to debts due on bonds, or other documents under seal.

The action of Covenant lies where a person claims judgment for the breach of the promises made by an instrument under seal, or, in legal language, by speciality.

The action of Detinue lies where a party claims the specific recovery of goods and chattels.

The action of Trespass lies where a party claims judgment for an injury committed with violence against him, and this violence may be expressed or implied. Assault and battery is an instance of actual violence; a peaceable but wrongful entry upon the plaintiff's land implied violence.<sup>2</sup>

From the above list of actions several have been omitted. The first of these is the action of Replevin. This action is indeed referred to by Mr. Spence, but is omitted from his list, because, he says, "that though it is entertained in the Superior Court, it is not commenced there, but by plaint in the County Court, or Lord's Court." Blackstone also says that this action "is founded upon a distress taken

<sup>1</sup> Stephens on Pleading, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Spence Eq. Jur. 224.



wrongfully, and without sufficient cause," and that "it is confined to cases of that character,"<sup>1</sup> and the same view is followed by Stephens<sup>2</sup> and many other writers. But this is now recognized to be a mistake, and it is well settled that, as originally instituted, "it was an action founded on any taking by the party."<sup>3</sup> It was anciently brought in the King's Court by original writ; but, the remedy being found inconvenient and dilatory, it was provided by the Statute of Marlbridge (53 Hen. III., c. 21), that in the case of distress the sheriff might immediately (without the issue of the original writ) upon plaint made to him, proceed to replevin the goods,"<sup>4</sup> and the remedy thus provided by statute became, on account of its convenience, the ordinary proceeding for replevying goods taken by wrongful distress; and in England, for other purposes, the action became obsolete. It continued, however, to be used in Ireland and in most of the United States, for the general purpose of recovering any goods wrongfully taken by the defendant.

There was also another action of a similar character, or rather a species of the same action, called the Writ *De Homine Replegiando*, which is thus described by Blackstone:

"The Writ *De Homine Replegiando* lies to replevin a man out of prison or out of the custody of any private person (in the same manner that chattels taken under distress may be replevined . . . ) upon giving security to the sheriff that the man shall be forthcoming to answer any charge against him;"<sup>5</sup> and it is said by Mr. Jacobs<sup>6</sup> that "it hath been adjudged that it does not differ from a common replevin"—citing 2 Salk. 381.

Another action omitted from the list by Mr. Spence is the Writ of *Quo Warranto*, which was in the nature of a Writ of Right for the King against him who claims, or usurps, any office, franchise, or liberty."

There was also a peculiar application of the action of Trespass, called the action of Ejectment, to which we must refer, not only as interesting in itself, but also as illustrating the use of fictions by the courts for the purpose of enlarging the remedy and the influence of equity upon the law. This was used for the purpose of recovering possession of real estate, and in practice ultimately superseded all the real actions. The writ originally lay only in favor of a tenant who had been dispossessed of land held by him under lease, and sounded in damages only. "But afterwards, when the Courts of Equity began to oblige the ejector to make a specific restitution of the land to the party immediately injured, the courts of law also adopted the same method of doing complete justice, and, in the prosecution of the writ of ejectment introduced a species of remedy not warranted by the original writ, nor prayed by the declaration (which are calculated for damages only, and are silent as to any restitution), viz., a judgment to recover the term, and the right of possession therefor. This method seems to have been settled as early as the reign of Edward IV."

In order to give the benefit of this action to the owner in fee, the following expedient was invented. It being against the law for a party out of possession to make a lease or other conveyance, the owner in

<sup>1</sup> 3 Com. 146, *et seq.*

<sup>2</sup> Shannon v. Shannon, 1 Sch. and Lef. 327.

<sup>3</sup> 3 Com. 129.

<sup>4</sup> 3 Blackstone, Com. 200, 201.

<sup>5</sup> Pleading, 19.

<sup>6</sup> Jacobs, Law Dict., "Replevin."

<sup>7</sup> Law Dict., "*Homine Replegiando*."

fee would enter upon the land, and, being thus in possession, would make a lease to another, and leave him in possession until he was ousted by the adverse occupant, or till some other person (called the casual ejector), either by accident or by agreement beforehand, should come upon the land and eject him. For this injury the lessee was entitled to his action of ejectment against the occupant, or this casual ejector (whichever it was that ousted him) to recover back his term and damages; but where the action was brought against such casual ejector, and not against the occupant, the Court would not suffer the latter to lose his possession without an opportunity to defend it, and hence it was a standing rule that recovery could not be had against the casual ejector without notice to the occupant; which was given in writing by the casual ejector, or by the real plaintiff in his name. But, as much trouble and formality were found to attend the actual making of the lease, entry, and ouster, a new and more easy method of trying titles by ejectment was invented by Chief-Justice Rolle, during the exile of Charles II., which depended entirely upon a string of legal fictions. No actual lease was made, no actual entry by the plaintiff, no actual ouster by the defendant; but all were merely fictitious for the sole purpose of trying the title. To this end the declaration alleged a lease by the owner in fee to some lessee, either real or fictitious; that the lessee entered, and that the defendant, the casual ejector, ousted him. Thereupon the casual ejector, or rather the real plaintiff in his name, would send a written notice to the occupant, informing him of the action brought, and transmitting to him a copy of the declaration, with the notice that he, the nominal defendant, had no title and would make no defense, and advising the occupant to appear in court and defend his own title; that otherwise he, the casual ejector, would suffer judgment to be had against him, and thereby the actual occupant be turned out of possession. On receipt of this friendly caution, if the occupant did not, within the limited time, apply to the court to be admitted as defendant in place of the casual ejector, judgment went against the nominal defendant, and the actual occupant was turned out of possession. But if the occupant applied to be made a defendant, it was allowed to him, upon the condition that he would confess, at the trial of the cause, the lease and the entry of the lessee, and his ouster by the occupant himself; which requisites being wholly fictitious could not be proven by the plaintiff; but by such stipulated confession of lease, entry, and ouster, the trial proceeded upon the merits of the title only.<sup>1</sup>

Of the above actions it will be observed that the action of Ejectment, of Detinue, and of Replevin, and also that of *De Homine Replegiando*, though classed by the English lawyers as personal actions, are all in fact *real* actions.

To the actions originally existing at common law, important additions were made under the Statute of Westminster 2d, 13, Edw. I., c. 24, referred to in the preceding chapter; and these actions—which come under the generic name of “actions on the case,” or of “trespass on the case,” but which are really quite distinct in their nature from trespass—we will next describe.

It will be remembered that an action of trespass lies only for an injury committed with violence against the plaintiff, or as it is generally expressed in the declaration, *vi et armis* (with force and arms).

<sup>1</sup> 3 Blackstone, Com. 201-205.

The first innovation under the Statute of Westminster was to omit this qualification, and to permit an action for any malfeasance, such as slander, libel, etc., though committed without violence. "Thus, in an action against a shoeing-smith for laming a horse, in the 46 Edw. III., the objection was taken that the action was in trespass, and yet those words were omitted; but it was answered that "the plaintiff's writ was according to his case," and therefore good. "Trespass, therefore, in its ordinary sense, was no longer a necessary ingredient in an action of trespass on the case; the injuries which were the subject of these actions had the general name of torts, wrongs, or grievances."<sup>1</sup>

"The next step was to extend (the action) to non-feasance, or not doing what the defendant ought to have done."<sup>2</sup> To this much resistance was made; but finally, "in the 21st of Henry VII., the judges, in the exercise of their prætorian authority, held that an action on the case would lie as well for a non-feasance as for a malfeasance;" and hence the origin of the modern action of *Assumpsit*, which is now in constant use." The original action of trespass on the case, it will be observed, is *ex delicto*, but the action of *Assumpsit*—though historically so classed, is in fact generally *ex contractu*. It is now, however, generally considered as a distinct action from trespass on the case. This action, as ultimately developed, would lie for all wrongs for which there was no other peculiar action applying, and thus the principles of equity were to a large extent incorporated into the law. Hence, it was called the "Equitable Action."

There is also another species of the action on the case, which is now considered as a distinct action, namely, *trover and conversion*. This action was, in its origin, an action of trespass on the case for recovery of damages against such person as had found another's goods, and refused to deliver them on demand, but converted them to its own use.<sup>3</sup> The allegations of the declaration were, that the plaintiff on a day named was "lawfully possessed as of his own property" of certain goods, etc.; that he afterward "casually lost them out of his possession"; and that the defendant "found them," and refused on demand to redeliver them, and "converted them" to his own use.<sup>4</sup> The allegations of the *loss* and *finding* of the goods are considered immaterial; and the defendant is not permitted to deny them, the actual issues in the case being merely the plaintiff's title, and the conversion by the defendant.

Of the actions enumerated, all the real and mixed actions (according to the classification of the English lawyers), with the exception of the Writs of Dower and *Quare Impedit*, became obsolete, and were finally abolished by the Statute 3 and 4 of William IV., c. 27, sec. 36. The Writ of *Quare Impedit* has never been in use in America since the Revolution, and the Writ of Dower has been superseded entirely by the proceeding in equity for assignment of dower.

The Writ *De Homine Replegiando* also was entirely superseded by the more efficacious Writ of *Habeas Corpus*. The action of Covenant has also in effect been rendered obsolete under the reformed practice, by the abolishment of the distinction between sealed and unsealed instruments, by which it has become merged in the action of *assumpsit*; and this, indeed, is also the case with reference to the action of Debt.

The remaining actions continue to exist, and, adopting the true dis-

<sup>1</sup> Spence, Eq. Jur. 242.

<sup>2</sup> *Id.* 242.

<sup>3</sup> 3 Blackstone, Com. 152, 153.

<sup>4</sup> Stephens on Pleading, pp. 40, 41.

inction between actions *in rem* and actions *in personam* may be classed as follows :

Actions *in rem* : Ejectment, Detinue, and Replevin (both of the latter in our system embraced under the denomination of actions to recover personal property), *Habeas Corpus* and *Quo Warranto*.

Actions *in personam* : Assumpsit, Trespass, Slander, Libel, and all other actions coming under the denomination of Trespass on the case, and Trover and Conversion.

### § 3. Of the Common-Law Doctrine of Real Estate.

The law of real property, as it exists at the present day, is almost entirely rational in its character, consisting mainly in the application to the subject of the principles of contract. There is no intrinsic difficulty in the acquisition of real estate ; and it needs, as we have observed, but a competent hand to reduce the law to the same simplicity that characterizes the law of personal property, and the Roman law of property, both real and personal. It has, however, reached this condition only after a tortuous and difficult development from an artificial and technical system established in a rude age ; and its history is that of a long and arduous struggle of eight hundred years' duration, every step of which has been bitterly contested, but by which it has been brought substantially into a rational state. It still retains the scars of the conflict in the technical forms in which the legal part of the doctrine is expressed ; and these have to be mastered in order to learn that the heart of the Common Law (as the old lawyers used to fear) has in fact been eaten out by equity, and that every peculiar rule and principle of the system has thus, or by express statutory enactment, ceased to be a living principle of the law.

The burden is thus imposed upon us of learning the law of real estate through its history, and of thus arriving by a difficult path at a knowledge of it, which, were it well expressed, might be readily attained with a tenth of the labor.

Under the old Saxon law, lands were generally held in absolute ownership, or by what is called *allodial* title (equivalent to the *dominium directum* of the Roman Law), and could be transferred by the owners at pleasure, either with or without writing, and with or without formal delivery of possession. They could also be disposed of by will, and estates in them could be created to commence *in futuro*, as well as *in presenti*. In fine, the law of real estate was then very much as it is now, with the exception that now the transfer must be in writing. Upon the Conquest, however, all this was changed. Nearly all the lands in the kingdom were seized by the Conqueror, and by him granted to his followers to be held by feudal tenure ; and even those lands which were left to the native English were converted into feuds, and the allodial titles of the owners into feudal tenures. Thus all the lands in England came to be held by feudal tenure of the King, and subject to the then existing principles of the feudal law ; according to which the title or ownership of the land (the *dominium directum*) remained in the King, and the tenant had a mere right of user (*dominium utile*), subject to the performance of feudal services to the lord, and to forfeiture for failure to perform them.

The grantees, or tenants of the King, in turn made similar grants to others, and they again to others ; and "thus every freeholder of

lands became the permanent feudatory of some superior lord, ascending in regular gradations to the head of the State—each, in addition, being bound by oath of allegiance to the King, to which his duties to his immediate lord were made to bend.”<sup>1</sup> But by the Statute of *Quia Emptores*, passed early in the reign of Edward I., and the subsequent Statute *De Regia Prærogativa*, subinfeudations were forbidden, and it was provided that in the case of all conveyances, the grantee should hold immediately of the King.

According to the original principles of the feudal law, lands were inalienable by the tenant without the consent of the lord; and to secure the rights of the lord in this respect, as well as for the sake of notoriety in the transfer, lands could only be conveyed by feoffment—which is defined by Blackstone to be “the gift of any corporeal hereditament (or land) to another;”<sup>2</sup> and of which the formal delivery of possession, or, as it was termed, “livery of seisin” was an essential part; and though, under the relaxed form of the feudal system as it existed at the time of the Conquest, feuds had become alienable without the consent of the lord, the rule that lands could be conveyed only by feoffment with livery of seisin was still in force, and became a fundamental principle of the English law. From this rule it followed that lands could not be disposed of by will,<sup>3</sup> and also that a freehold estate (*i. e.*, an estate for life, or in fee) could not be created to commence *in futuro*.<sup>4</sup>

The latter rule was, however, to some extent evaded or relaxed by the invention of the doctrine of *remainders*. According to this all possible interests in land from any given time to the end of the world were regarded as constituting one estate, of which all lesser estates or interests that might be created formed parts; and it was held that, if an immediate estate for a limited period was granted with livery of seisin, other estates, to commence *in futuro* (called remainders) might at the same time be created without further livery. The immediate estate thus created was called “the particular estate, as being but a small part or *particula* of the inheritance; the residue or *remainder* of which is granted over to another.”<sup>5</sup> It was not necessary to the validity of a remainder that the particular estate should be a freehold; but, if a leasehold, livery of seisin was necessary to support the remainder, though not otherwise required. By this method, it was held, the rule forbidding the creation of estates *in futuro* was satisfied, because it was considered that the livery of seisin to the tenant of the particular estate, whether leasehold or freehold, was not to himself alone, but to all parties in interest; and that thereby the whole estate passed out of the grantor, and became simultaneously vested in the tenant of the particular estate, and the remainder-men designated in the grant.<sup>6</sup>

By this method the rigidity of the old law was somewhat relaxed. But otherwise the rule that lands could only be conveyed by feoffment with livery of seisin, and the resulting rules that lands could not be disposed of by will, and that estates, otherwise than as above stated, could not be created to commence *in futuro*, remained unaffected; as did also the rule most frequently applied to cases of violation of allegiance, that estates were forfeitable for non-performance of feudal duties.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 92, 93.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 136.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Blackstone, Com. 165.

<sup>4</sup> 2 Com. 299.

<sup>5</sup> 2 Blackstone, Com. 165, 166.

<sup>6</sup> *Id.*; 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 156.

The latter rule resulted from the terms of the original grants, and was therefore but an application of the principles of contract ; which then as now applied generally to the subject, except where restricted by some rule limiting their application. But the peculiar rules of the Common Law to which we have referred all grew out of the restriction upon the right of alienation imposed by the rule that lands could not be conveyed otherwise than by feoffment with livery of seisin. And out of these rules again grew the necessity for the interposition of equity to counteract their effect. The law was afterward profoundly modified by the Statute of Uses, passed in the reign of Henry VIII., the effect of which was to introduce into and make part of the law the principles theretofore developed in equity ; but this can only be explained when we come to treat of the latter subject.

Another peculiarity of the Common Law was that the courts undertook to give to certain words, wherever they occurred in a deed or will, or other instrument, a fixed and unvarying meaning, according to which the instrument was to be interpreted, without regard to the real intention of the parties. This method of construction gave rise to numerous and voluminous rules, which of late years have become practically obsolete by the application of the simple principle that the intention must always govern.<sup>1</sup>

### CHAPTER III.

#### HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF EQUITY.

##### § 1. *Of Equitable Actions.*

THE jurisdiction of courts of equity, or, as it may be more briefly called, the jurisdiction of equity, is divided into two branches, viz.:

(1) Jurisdiction to enforce legal rights, or rights recognized by the courts of law ; and

(2) Jurisdiction to enforce equitable rights, or rights not recognized at law, but in equity only.

The former jurisdiction was exercised in cases where, though the

<sup>1</sup> The most remarkable instance of this technical method was the famous rule in *Shelly's case*, according to which, where an estate was limited to a man for life, with remainder to "his heirs," or "the heirs of his body," the word "heirs" was construed to be a word of *limitation*, and not of *purchase* ; or, in other words, the grantee took the fee-simple estate, and the heirs nothing. The amount of learning that has been expended on this rule is enormous, and, though long since abrogated, the rule still continues to be a bugbear to the student. Out of a disregard of it, by Lord Mansfield, in the famous case of *Perrin v. Blake*—where it was clearly in conflict with the manifest intention of the testator—grew one of the bitterest and most protracted controversies that have ever agitated the profession. See the discussion of the rule by Chancellor Kent, 4 Com. pp. 214-233 ; and his pathetic lament (in the note to the last page), over the abolition of the rule, from which we extract the following :

"The juridical scholar, on whom his great master, Coke, has bestowed some portion of the 'gladsome light of jurisprudence,' will scarcely be able to withhold an involuntary sigh as he casts a retrospective glance over the piles of learning devoted to destruction by an edict as sweeping and unrelenting as the torch of Omar."

right was recognized, there was either no remedy at law, or the remedy was insufficient. Thus in the case of a lost bond—upon which, on account of a technical rule, which required *proferat* of the bond, an action could not be maintained at law—relief could be had by application to the Chancellor. So also in the case of the action of ejectment—which, as heretofore explained, was originally merely an action for trespass on land, and not for the recovery of the possession—the party prevailing, having established his right at law, could resort to the Court of Chancery to have the possession of the premises restored to him; though this equitable remedy has long since become obsolete by reason of the same relief being given by the courts of law.

An instance of the inadequacy of the legal remedy, and the consequent assumption of jurisdiction by equity, is presented by the action at law for account, and also the action for partition of land; both of which, on account of their inconvenience, have been superseded by the corresponding equitable actions.

This branch of equity jurisdiction was formerly very extensive, and of great importance; but its importance has, in some degree, been diminished by the consolidation of the courts of law and equity which has taken place in England, and generally in this country, and by the reformed system of pleading now generally prevailing. As the law now stands with us, and in most of the States, one court administers both law and equity, and the rules of pleading are the same for both classes of cases; and, hence, there has in fact been an entire consolidation of this branch of equity jurisprudence with the law; with reference to which it is important to observe that, wherever a conflict formerly existed between law and equity, the rules of the latter have entirely superseded the corresponding rules of the law.

It may be said, therefore, that this branch of equity jurisprudence has become part of the law, and no longer exists as part of an independent system; though for the present, owing to the condition of our text-books and treatises, the two systems have to a large extent to be studied independently. With the improvement of our text-books, this will cease to be the case.<sup>1</sup>

## § 2. *Of Equitable Rights, and Herein First of Uses and Trusts, Prior to the Statute of Uses.*

With regard to equitable rights, the most extensive and important are those known as equitable estates, and of these especially trusts, or equitable estates in land; to which, in order to illustrate the nature of Equity, it will be sufficient for us to refer.

The jurisdiction of the Chancellor over trusts, like all other branches of equitable jurisdiction, grew out of the inadequacy of the law for the purposes of justice, and the consequent necessity for the interposition of equity in order to prevent injustice.

In a former chapter, I explained such of the principles of the old common law as it may be necessary to understand in connection with the subjects of uses and trusts; of which the principal to be noted are the rules forbidding the disposition of lands by will, or the creation of estates to commence *in futuro*, and the principle that estates

<sup>1</sup> These remarks, however, are to be qualified by the observation that, in the Federal courts, the two systems are still kept separate; and as long as this continues to be the case, a knowledge of the two systems will continue to be necessary to the lawyer.

were forfeitable for non-performance of feudal duties, and especially for violations of allegiance. To these must be added the later provisions of the Statutes of Mortmain, by which conveyances to ecclesiastical or other corporations were forbidden. For to these rules of the law, or rather to the motive of evading them, uses and trusts owed their origin.

The terms *use* and *trust* are sometimes used as synonymous, and sometimes distinguished. According to the latter usage—which is to be preferred—uses are a species of trust, and the latter term must, therefore, first be defined.

A trust is said to arise where a conveyance of land is made either in trust that the grantee will simply hold the title for the use and benefit of the grantor, or such person or persons as may be designated in the conveyance, permitting the beneficiary, or, as he is called, the *cestui que trust*, to have the possession and exclusive use, or, in other words, the beneficial ownership of the land, or in trust that the grantee will hold and use the land for the purposes designated by the grantor. Trusts of the former class, in which the trustee is charged with no active duty, but merely holds the legal title for the benefit of another, without any control over the land, are called *passive* or permanent trusts, and are identical with uses; those of the latter, in which the trustee is charged with active duties, and has the possession and control of the land, are called *active* or special trusts.

"The introduction of uses, or *passive* trusts," says Mr. Spence, "is generally and with reason attributed to the clergy;" by whom they were invented for the purpose of evading the Statutes of Mortmain; and they were afterward made use of by the laity to enable them to defeat creditors of their executions, or for other fraudulent purposes. "Uses, therefore," he adds, "had their origin in the design to evade the provisions of the law, and it would seem solely for the purposes of fraud." They were afterward, however, put in practice for less objectionable purposes, viz.: to avoid the forfeiture of property during the civil wars which so long devastated England, and also to evade the rules of the law forbidding the disposition of lands by will, and the creation of estates to commence *in futuro*.<sup>1</sup>

At law uses were not recognized, but were treated as wholly void; nor for a long time after their introduction were they recognized in equity; and hence the beneficiary, or *cestui que trust*, was left wholly without remedy, and the performance of the trust left to depend upon the conscience of the trustee. In the reign of Henry V., however, at which time the greater part of the lands in England was held by feoffees in trust, it was no longer possible to leave the fulfilment of trusts to the mere honor of the trustee, or the coercion of the confessor; and the Chancellor therefore was applied to, as a judge for matters of conscience, and the applications were entertained. Instances of such applications in this reign were not numerous; but there were many in the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV., and in the reign of the latter the jurisdiction had become firmly established.<sup>2</sup>

At first it seems that the only uses or trusts recognized by the Chancellor were Express Trusts, or those created in express terms; afterward Resulting and Constructive Uses or Trusts were recognized and enforced.

A resulting use or trust was held to arise in all cases where, from

<sup>1</sup> 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 440, 441.

<sup>2</sup> *Id.* 443, 444.



the facts and circumstances of the transaction, it was inferred that it was not the intention to convey a beneficial interest. Several classes of these may be distinguished.

(1) The first was, "where there was no intent expressed or capable of proof, and no effectual consideration could be proved or was to be implied, the use resulted to the feoffor; though at law, a deed, from its solemnity, imported a consideration in itself."<sup>1</sup>

In such case, in view of the general practice of conveying to uses, a mere conveyance of the legal interest no longer implied an intention to confer on the donee a beneficial interest; and hence "the Chancellor," says Lord Bacon, "thought it more convenient to put the purchaser to prove his consideration, or the purpose of the grant, than the feoffor and his heirs to prove the trust, and so made the intendment toward the use, and put the proof upon the purchaser."<sup>2</sup>

(2) As a corollary, it was held that where in the deed a trust was indicated, but the beneficial interest only partly disposed of, the remainder remained in or resulted to the feoffor.<sup>3</sup>

(3) Where a conveyance was made to one person and the consideration was paid by another, a use was implied in favor of the person from whom the consideration passed.<sup>4</sup>

*Constructive* uses or trusts rested upon a different principle, and applied to cases where it could not be presumed, either from the language or the acts of the parties, or the circumstances of the case, that it was the intention to create a trust, but where the legal title was obtained either by fraud or in such manner that it would be fraudulent for the legal owner to hold it.<sup>5</sup>

In the reign of Henry VIII., however, it was deemed inconvenient that the legal and the equitable estate in lands should be separate, or, in other words, that uses should exist; and there was accordingly passed a statute for the purpose of abolishing them by converting equitable into legal estates.

By the first section of that statute it was enacted that where any person stood seised, or at any time thereafter should happen to be seised, of lands to the use, confidence, or trust of any other person, in every such case the person entitled to the use or beneficial interest should stand and be seised, and be deemed and adjudged in lawful seisin, estate, and possession of like estates, as they had or should have in the use; or, in other words, that the legal title should be vested in him.<sup>6</sup>

The effect of this statute does not seem to have been what was anticipated by the legislature. Its result was twofold:

First—Simply to introduce into the common law new and more convenient methods of conveyancing than the old method of feoffment, with livery of seisin; and

Secondly—In equity to change the name of uses to that of trusts.

With regard to the conveyances referred to, it would be impossible to improve upon the explanation of them given by Blackstone under the head of "Conveyances Operating under the Statute of Uses." The learning upon the subject has, however, in most of the States become obsolete, and the subject need not therefore be further dwelt upon than to remark that, by the development of the equitable doc-

<sup>1</sup> 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 451.

<sup>2</sup> *Id. ib.*

<sup>3</sup> *Id.* 452.

<sup>4</sup> *Id. ib.*

<sup>5</sup> *Id. ib.*

<sup>6</sup> *Id.* 462-464.

trine of uses and its incorporation into the law by the Statute of Uses, all the technical rules of the common law growing out of the feudal system were in effect swept away, and the law restored, in its practical effect, though not in its formal expression, to the simplicity of the allodial system.

The effect of the statute upon the equity doctrine of trusts is also well explained by Blackstone; but, as the subject is an important one, I add a few words of explanation:

First, there were some express trusts, which were held not to be within the intent or purview of the statute; namely, those in which special or active duties were imposed upon the trustee—as, for instance, when the trust was to sell for payment of debts or legacies, and some of a permanent nature, as, to manage the trust property, and to pay the profits to a *feme covert*, and the like. Trusts of this description required that the estate and use should be in the donee, to enable him to perform the trust reposed, and were therefore exempted from the operation of the statute.<sup>1</sup>

Secondly, the statute, as we have seen, brought the estate to the use, or, in other words, converted the equitable into a legal title; so that, after the statute, the *cestui que* trust became seised of the estate at law, as before he was entitled to the use in equity. Thus, where an estate was given to A and his heirs to the use of or in trust for B and his heirs, the legal estate was, by the statute, *eo instanti* vested in B; but as nothing was expressly said as to any ulterior use or trust that might be imposed, the statute failed, in a great measure, of its object. For the common-law judges held that there could be no use upon a use, but when the first use was declared there it must rest; or, in other words, that under the statute the legal title vested in the first usee. Thus, where A conveyed to B, to the use of C, to the use of D, the title would vest in C, and D take nothing; but the Court of Chancery held that, though these were not uses which the statute could execute, still they were trusts, which in consequence ought to be performed; and the law has stood on that footing ever since.

So that, as observed by Sir William Blackstone, by this strict construction of the courts of law, a statute made upon great deliberation, and introduced in the most solemn manner, has had little other effect than to make a slight alteration in the formal words of a conveyance. For the only effect produced by the statute upon the equitable doctrine was simply that, in order to create a trust, it was necessary to interpose an additional usee, or trustee, in whom the legal title would, by force of the statute, vest. The doctrine of uses, therefore, continued and continues to exist with but little modification, except that we now call them “trusts” instead of “uses.”

### § 3. Of Modern Trusts.

Hence, we still have the same division of trusts as we had of uses, namely, into *express*, *resulting*, and *constructive* trusts; and, generally, the doctrines governing them before the statute still continue to apply. It remains, therefore, simply to explain a little more fully the nature of these several kinds of trusts, and to illustrate them by appropriate examples.

**EXPRESS TRUSTS.**—An express, or, as it may be more appropriately

<sup>1</sup> Spence, Eq. Jur. 486.

termed, an actual, trust is simply one created by the expressed will of the parties, or, in other words, by express contract. Hence the doctrine of express trusts is, in the main, a mere application of the principles of contract.

Some confusion arises with reference to this class of trusts, and, indeed, with reference to the classification of trusts generally, from the misuse of the term "implied trust." Properly speaking, this term applies only to resulting trusts, where, in absence of proof to the contrary, the intention to create a trust is implied as a conclusion of law, without any inquiry as to what the actual intention may have been—the case being precisely analogous to the implied promise presumed in law to exist where an obligation is shown, and also to the case of constructive fraud inferred conclusively from certain facts in the absence of adverse proof. In these cases frequently, and indeed generally, the supposed promise, fraud, or intention, as the case may be, is in fact created by the law; or, in other words, is a mere legal fiction. And, hence, "implied or resulting trusts" are properly classed under the head of trusts arising "by operation of law;" *i. e.*, trusts created by the law, and not by the actual will of the parties. But the term "implied trusts" is used, and we think improperly, by Mr. Perry to denote a class of trusts in which the trust is not specifically declared, but language is used from which the actual intention to create such a trust is to be inferred.<sup>1</sup>

The same mistake is made by some writers on contract, who class, under the head of "implied contracts," certain contracts in which all the terms are not fully expressed, but are left to be gathered from the nature of the transaction and the prevailing custom of dealing; as, for instance, where a man orders goods from a store, and nothing is said about the price; or where a man writes his name upon the back of a negotiable instrument. In the former case, there is undoubtedly an express or actual contract to pay for the goods what they are reasonably worth; and, in the latter, that the title shall pass to the assignee, and that the indorser will pay the amount. For, as heretofore explained, the assent of the parties may be expressed either by language or by any other sufficient means; and, as a general rule, there can be no more satisfactory sign of the actual intention of the parties than the customary course of dealing. But, according to the true conception of the matter, an implied contract is in fact not a contract at all; and the same is true of an implied or resulting trust, in which

<sup>1</sup> "Implied trusts," he says, "are those that arise when trusts are not directly or expressly declared in terms; but the courts, from the whole transaction and the words used, *imply* or infer that it was the intention of the parties to create a trust. Courts seek for the intention of the parties, however informal or obscure the language may be; and if a trust can fairly be implied from the language used as the intention of the parties, the intention will be executed through the medium of a trust. . . . Thus, if a testator make an absolute gift to one person in his will, and accompany the gift with words expressing a 'belief,' 'desire,' 'will,' 'request,' 'will and desire;' or, if he 'will and declare,' 'wish and request,' 'wish and desire,' 'entreat,' 'most heartily beseech,' 'order and direct,' 'authorize and empower,' 'recommend,' 'hope,' 'do not doubt,' 'be well assured,' 'confide,' 'have the fullest confidence,' 'trust and confide,' 'have full assurance and confident hope;' or, if he make the gift 'under the firm conviction,' or 'well knowing;' or, if he use the expressions, 'of course the legatee will give,' or, 'in consideration that the legatee has promised to give'—in these and similar cases, courts will consider the intention of the testator as manifestly implied, and they will carry the intention into effect by declaring the donee, or first taker, to be a trustee for those whom the donor intended to benefit." (1 Perry on Trusts, 112.)

it is immaterial whether there be or be not an actual intention to create a trust. What are called "implied trusts" by Mr. Perry are, therefore, obviously express or actual trusts, and they are generally so regarded; and they come directly within the definition of express trusts given by Mr. Pomeroy as being "those created by the intentional act of some party having dominion over the property, done with a view to the creation of a trust."<sup>1</sup>

It is a mooted question whether, at common law, uses could be raised by parol evidence. There seems to be no doubt that, where land was conveyed by feoffment, or fine and recovery, uses could be so proved; but whether a use could be raised by parol bargain and sale, or "covenant to stand seised to uses," seems to be doubtful.<sup>2</sup> The question, however, is immaterial, since the passage of the Statute of Frauds (29 Car. II. c. 3), by the seventh section of which it was enacted that all declarations or creations of trusts "shall be manifested and proved by some writing signed by the party who is by law to declare such trusts, or by his last will in writing;" or else they shall be utterly void and of none effect. But it was expressly provided that this provision should not apply to trusts arising or resulting by implication or construction of law.<sup>3</sup>

It will be observed that all that is required by this statute is that the trust should be manifested or proved by writing, and not that it should be thus created. Hence, it was held that the trust might be proved by any subsequent writing of the party; as, for instance, "a letter under his hand, or by his answer in chancery, or by his affidavit, or by a recital in a bond or deed, or by a pamphlet written by the trustees; in short, by any writing in which the fiduciary relation between the parties and its terms can be clearly read."<sup>4</sup>

These provisions of the Statute of Frauds have, in substance, been adopted in all the American States; but the language of the American statutes generally differs upon this point from that of the seventh section of the statute of Charles II.—the former generally providing that "a trust must be *created* or *declared* by an instrument in writing, signed by the party;" and the question has arisen whether this difference of language is to be construed as giving a different effect to the law. Upon this question Mr. Perry is of the opinion, upon the authorities cited by him,<sup>5</sup> that "upon sound reason, and upon decided cases, it would seem that the peculiar form of words in some of the statutes of the American States has not altered the general rule as established under the English statute, and that the same evidence would be generally received, in the United States, to establish a trust as in England."<sup>6</sup>

In Mr. Perry's work (which I am making my guide in this portion of my subject), a chapter is devoted to the discussion of the competency of the parties to trusts, and as to what property may be the subject of the trust. The subject, however, is merely a branch of the general law of contracts, and is disposed of by the principles governing the competency of parties thereto; though the chapter may be read with profit, with a view to perceiving the application of those principles.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Eq. Jur. 987.

<sup>2</sup> *Id.* § 78.

<sup>4</sup> *Id.* § 82.

<sup>5</sup> 1 Perry on Trusts, § 75.

<sup>6</sup> Secs. 80, 81.

<sup>6</sup> In California, however, the more specific language of the statute would seem to demand a different construction.

It must be observed, however, that the real parties to a trust, in the eyes of a court of equity, are only the creators of the trust, and the *cestui que trust*, or beneficiary—the trustee being regarded merely as an instrument for the preservation and administration of the rights of the latter. Hence, if the trust is sufficient in other respects, its validity is not affected by any incompetency in the trustee; for it is a cardinal rule of equity that it will never permit a trust to fail for the want of a trustee; and hence, if the trustee is incompetent, or refuses to qualify, or abandons his trust, another trustee will be appointed.<sup>1</sup>

But, as in the case of all contracts, the party to receive a benefit under it must be clearly defined. Thus, a deed is absolutely void if there is no grantee, or the grantee cannot be ascertained; and the same principle applies to the case of trusts—if the beneficiary, or *cestui que trust*, cannot be ascertained, the trust is absolutely void.<sup>2</sup> There is a seeming exception to this rule in the case of charitable trusts. But this is not really an exception; for, in all such cases, the trust is in fact in favor of the State, which, upon rational principles, would seem, as a matter of right, to have the absolute control of all charities.

It is also a general principle, applying to all contracts, that the terms must be defined. And this principle equally applies to trusts, which are absolutely void, if the objects and purposes of the trust cannot be ascertained.<sup>3</sup> But, in the case of charities, it is a sufficient specification of the trust that it be for charitables purposes generally, *eo nomine*. The very term “charity,” or “charitable purposes,” must however be used, or the particular object and purposes of the charity must be specified; and in the latter case, the specific purpose designated must be one regarded by the courts as charitable. And, in general, “since the Statute of Elizabeth no bequests are deemed within the authority of Chancery, and capable of being established and regulated thereby, except bequests for those purposes which that statute enumerates as charitable, or which by analogy are deemed within its spirit and intendment,”<sup>4</sup> or unless the trust is for “purposes of charity in general.” Hence, a bequest to the Bishop of Durham, to dispose of the same “to such objects of benevolence and liberality as the bishop, in his discretion, shall most approve of,” and many similar trusts have been held to be void.<sup>5</sup>

**RESULTING TRUSTS.**—As we have explained, resulting uses were of three kinds, viz. :

(1) Where a conveyance was made of land or other property without any consideration or any distinct use or trust stated, a use resulted in favor of the grantor.

(2) Where the conveyance expressed a trust, but no intention appeared to give the grantee a beneficial interest, or the trust failed, a use resulted to the grantor as to the portion of the estate not disposed of.

(3) Where, on the purchase of land, the purchase-money was paid by one, and the conveyance taken in the name of another, a use resulted in favor of the party paying the purchase-money.

This classification was formerly applied to trusts, and it was supposed that, for each of the classes of resulting uses above enumerated, there was a corresponding class of resulting trusts. But it is at least

<sup>1</sup> 1 Perry on Trusts, § 38.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Story, Eq. Jur. § 1115.

<sup>3</sup> *Id.* § 83.

<sup>4</sup> *Id.* §§ 1156 *et seq.*

<sup>5</sup> *Id.* § 83.

doubtful whether, since the statute, there are any resulting trusts corresponding to resulting uses of the first class.

It is, indeed, said by Judge Story that, where a conveyance is made without consideration and no trust is declared, a trust will result to the grantor;<sup>1</sup> and the same view is taken by Mr. Cruise<sup>2</sup> and other writers, and it was formerly so held in this State<sup>3</sup> (California). But it is, with reason, doubted by Mr. Spence whether this view can be sustained,<sup>4</sup> and it was indeed expressly repudiated by Lord Hardwicke in *Lloyd v. Spillet*,<sup>5</sup> and in effect in *Young v. Peachy*.<sup>6</sup>

This view of the case is followed generally by the later authorities,<sup>7</sup> and, on principle, would seem to be correct. For, as it will be remembered, the rule that, in case of a voluntary conveyance, a use would result, arose from the fact, existing at the period when the doctrine arose, that conveyances to secret uses were so common "that a simple conveyance of the legal interest no longer implied an intention to confer on the donee a beneficial interest,"<sup>8</sup> for, in point of fact, at that time "the greater part of the lands in England were held by feoffees in trust."<sup>9</sup> But this state of facts no longer exists; for now, in the immense majority of cases, conveyances, whether voluntary or otherwise, are made with the actual intention of conveying both the equitable and the legal title; and hence it would seem, upon a familiar maxim, that the rule should cease with the reason that gave rise to it. For the natural presumption arising with reference to a modern conveyance must always be that a benefit to the grantee was intended; and it is no longer reasonable that the grantee should be put to proof upon this point.

It follows that there cannot, in such cases, be a *resulting* or *implied* trust; for *ex vi termini*, such a trust cannot be raised by parol evidence of an actual extent—the rule being that, while parol evidence is admissible to rebut the presumption of a trust, and also to meet the evidence in rebuttal, it cannot be admitted to raise a presumption in the first place.<sup>10</sup>

It does not follow, however, that no trust of any kind can be proven. On the contrary, it is well settled that parol evidence is admissible to show that the deed was in fact made in trust, and was not

<sup>1</sup> 1 Eq. Jur. §§ 1197, 1198.

<sup>2</sup> Russ v. Mebius, 16 Cal. 350.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Atk. 150.

<sup>4</sup> *Id.* 257. "I am bound by the statute of frauds and perjury," says the Chancellor in the former case, "to construe nothing a resulting trust, but what are there called trusts by operation of law; and what are those? Why, *first*, when an estate is purchased in the name of one person, but the money or consideration is given by another; or, *secondly*, where a trust is declared only as to part, and nothing said as to the rest, what remains undisposed of results to the heir-at-law. . . . I do not know, in any other instance besides these two, where this court have declared resulting trusts by operation of law, unless in cases of fraud, and where transactions have been carried on *mala fide*."

It will be observed here that, in the case cited, there was in fact a nominal consideration recited in the deed, which seems to have been regarded by the Chancellor as immaterial; and, accordingly, upon the authority of this case, Mr. Spence lays it down that: "A merely nominal consideration . . . in the Court of Chancery is treated as no consideration" (2 Eq. Jur. 200)—a rule in conflict with what is said upon the subject by the Court in *Russ v. Mebius*, and in the passage from Judge Story, cited by the Court; but which, nevertheless, seems to be obviously correct.

<sup>5</sup> 2 Pom., Eq. Jur. § 1035; 1 Perry on Trusts, § 125; 4 Kent, Com. 306; 2 Fonb. on Eq. 116.

<sup>6</sup> 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 451.

<sup>7</sup> *Id.* 443.

<sup>8</sup> 1 Spence, Eq. Jur. 568, 569.

<sup>9</sup> Dig. tit. 12, ch. 1, §§ 51, 52.

<sup>10</sup> 2 Eq. Jur. 198, 199.

intended to convey any beneficial interest. "If there are circumstances," says Mr. Spence, "from which it can be made out in proof that it would be a fraud in the grantee to retain the property as his own, parol evidence may be given of such circumstance to prove that the transaction was subject to a trust."<sup>1</sup> And it was so expressly held in *Young v. Peachy*, cited *supra*. And other authorities upon the same point will be cited when we come to treat of constructive trusts. But such a trust is manifestly not a *resulting*, but a *constructive* trust.

Wherever a trust is expressed in the deed as to part of the estate, the residue of the use results to the grantor.<sup>2</sup> And the same principle applies where property is conveyed by will or a deed, upon some trust which fails, in whole or in part, either because the trust is unlawful or not sufficiently definite, or where its purposes have been fulfilled. In all such cases a trust, either with reference to the whole property, or to the *residuum*, as the case may be, results in favor of the grantor, or his heirs or other representatives; and the same rule applies where the property given by will or deed is stated to be on trust, but no trust is declared, or upon a trust thereafter to be declared, but no such declaration is made.<sup>3</sup>

All of these cases come under the same principle, viz., that "if upon the deed there are any circumstances tending to show that a trust was intended, then the *onus* of proof is on the donee,"<sup>4</sup> or, in other words, the presumption is that no beneficial interest to him is intended, and a trust as to all the beneficial interests not exhausted by the express trust results to the grantor.

With regard to the second class of resulting trusts, the principles applying to them are so simple in their nature, and so familiar, as to render extended discussion unnecessary. The cases cited in the notes will sufficiently illustrate the subject, in all of which, it will be observed, the purchase-money was, in fact, actually paid over by the grantee, but he paid it on account of the other party, who thereby became his debtor for the amount paid; or, in other words, the money was paid by the grantee in pursuance of a loan to the other party. In all such cases, it is held that the money paid is in fact the money of the beneficiary, and that a trust resulted.<sup>5</sup>

The doctrine of resulting trusts is founded upon the presumption implied by law, under the circumstances stated, that a trust was intended. This is a strictly legal presumption, but not a conclusive one. It may in all cases be rebutted, and parol evidence is admissible for the purpose.<sup>6</sup> Evidence is also admissible to meet the rebuttal evidence, but not, as I have already said, either to raise or to fortify the presumption in the first place. The rule is thus expressed by Mr. Spence:

"Evidence cannot be offered to fortify a presumption in any case, excepting in order to sustain it against the effects of evidence given for the purpose of defeating it; for to admit it simply in support is unnecessary and hazardous, as affecting the rule of the court."<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Id.* 199, citing *Hutchins v. Lee*; 1 Atk. 447.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Story, Eq. Jur. § 1199; 2 Pom., Eq. Jur. § 1084; *Schlessinger v. Mallard*, 70 Cal. 326.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Pom., Eq. Jur. § 1032; 2 Story, Eq. Jur. § 1200.

<sup>4</sup> 2 Spence, Eq. Jur. 199.

<sup>5</sup> *Hellman v. Messmer*, 77 Cal. 166; *Hidden v. Jordan*, 21 *id.* 98; *Millard v. Hathaway*, 27 *id.* 140.

<sup>6</sup> 2 Story, Eq. Jur. § 1199, n.

<sup>7</sup> 1 Eq. Jur. 569.

**CONSTRUCTIVE TRUSTS.**—*Constructive trusts* and *implied trusts* are frequently confounded or classed together; but the latter term, according to the better usage, is confined to *resulting trusts*, which rest upon the presumed or implied intention of the parties. A constructive trust, as distinguished both from express and from implied or resulting trusts, may be defined to be a trust which is raised by construction of equity in order to satisfy the demands of justice, without reference to any presumable intention of the parties.<sup>1</sup> The cases which range themselves under this division are those in which the legal title has not been conveyed "to the party in whom it is vested by way of trust, but has been acquired or is retained against conscience and equity."<sup>2</sup>

Such trusts "arise not only where property has been acquired by fraud and improper means, but also where it has been fairly and properly acquired, but it is contrary to some principle of equity that it should be retained by the party in whom it is vested—at least for his own benefit."<sup>3</sup>

Upon this point Mr. Pomeroy, in his valuable work on equity, seems to me to have fallen into a serious error. According to his view, "all instances of constructive trusts, properly so called, may be referred to what equity denominates fraud, either actual or constructive, as an essential element, and as their final source."<sup>4</sup>

It is manifest, however, from the definitions cited, all of which are from eminent authorities, as well as from the authorities generally, that this view cannot be sustained; and, accordingly, the most approved writers upon the subject not only recognize this fact, but divide trusts of this character into those which arise from fraud and those which are raised by courts of equity upon other principles.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Smith, Manual of Eq. 166; 2 Story, Eq. Jur. §§ 1195, 1254.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Spence, Eq. Jur. 3.

<sup>3</sup> 1 *Id.* 511. Or, as it is expressed by Mr. Hill, in his work on Trustees (p. 116): "Wherever the circumstances of a transaction are such that the person who takes the legal estate in property cannot also enjoy the beneficial interest without necessarily violating some established principle of equity, the Court will immediately raise a constructive trust, and fasten it upon the conscience of the legal owner, so as to convert him into a trustee for the parties who in equity are entitled to the beneficial enjoyment."

<sup>4</sup> 2 Eq. Jur. § 1044.

<sup>5</sup> Thus we find, in Mr. Perry's work upon the subject (§ 168), the following division of constructive trusts, viz.:

"(1) Trusts that arise from actual fraud practiced by one man upon another.

"(2) Trusts that arise from constructive fraud. . . .

"(3) Trusts that arise from some equitable principle independent of the existence of any fraud; as, where an estate has been purchased and the consideration money paid, but a deed has not been taken, equity will raise a trust by a construction for the purchaser."

And again he says, § 231:

"It frequently happens that Courts of Equity construe a trust to arise from the contracts and dealings of parties, although the trust is not within their contemplation, and there is no fraud, actual or constructive. . . . Thus, if parties enter into a valid contract for the sale and conveyance of lands . . . a Court of Equity looks upon that as already done which was agreed to be done; from the date of the contract it looks upon the beneficial interest as in the vendee, and the legal title only in the vendor. By construction, the vendor holds the legal title in trust for the vendee."

The same classification is adopted by Mr. Hill, who divides this class of trusts; into trusts arising from actual fraud, and trusts arising "by equitable construction, in the absence of fraud" (p. 170); and, to illustrate, he gives, as an instance of a constructive trust, the case of vendor and vendee, which is thus classed also by Tiffany and Bullard in their work upon Trusts (p. 490), and by Story (§ 1212).



Accordingly, we adopt the division of this class of trusts usually given, viz.:

- (1) Constructive trusts arising from fraud; and
- (2) Those raised by equitable construction, in the absence of fraud.

With regard to fraud, it is important to observe that equity will not only interpose to set aside a deed or other instrument procured by fraud, but will interfere also to prevent a meditated fraud, or a fraudulent use of the instrument.

This is an extremely important principle; to illustrate it we will suppose the case of a conveyance by A to B upon a parol trust that the grantee shall hold the land for the benefit of the grantor. In such case, if the grantee at the time he received the deed meditated a violation of the confidence reposed in him, it is obvious that equity would interpose; for the case would then be simply a case of obtaining the legal title by a false representation—as it is not to be supposed that the grantor would have made the deed had he known that the party intended to violate the trust.<sup>1</sup>

But suppose the case that B did not at the time intend to violate his trust, but honestly intended to carry it into effect, and that he should subsequently yield to temptation, and determine to hold the property as his own. Here, obviously, an express trust cannot be proven on account of the statute of frauds; nor, as we have shown, does a resulting trust arise; nor has the deed been obtained by fraud; yet it is equally obvious that no satisfactory distinction can be made between the two cases; and that equity should interpose to prevent the meditated fraud, as it would to rectify the fraud already committed. And this, contrary to an opinion very commonly prevailing, is in fact the settled doctrine of the law—the case presented being precisely that of *Young v. Peachy*, and also that given by Mr. Spence, to which I have referred.

One of the most important illustrations of this principle is that of a deed absolute on its face, given upon a parol understanding that it should be regarded as security for a debt only. In such case, as has been frequently held, parol testimony is admissible to prove the trust; and in one of these cases<sup>2</sup> the principles upon which equity acts in this class of cases are thus forcibly expressed:

“The doctrine is both novel and startling which restricts in matters of fraud its jurisdiction over the operation of a written instrument to those cases where the fraud has been committed in its creation. If maintained, it will sweep away its heretofore admitted jurisdiction in an infinite variety of cases of almost daily occurrence, where the fraud alleged consists in the use of instruments, entered into upon mutual confidence of the parties. Fraud in their use is as much a ground for the interposition of equity as fraud in their creation. There is no distinction in the principle upon which the jurisdiction is asserted in the two cases. In both there is the same abuse of confidence, and from both the same injury results.” And, in another case, the Court says, with equal force:

“To allow the defendants under such circumstances to evade their promise would be to enable them to practice a fraud, and to convert a statute designed to prevent frauds into a shield for their protection.”

<sup>1</sup> 2 Perry on Trusts, § 1055.

<sup>2</sup> Sanford v. Jones, 35 *id.* 487.

<sup>3</sup> Pierce v. Robinson, 13 Cal. 128.

And, as we have said, the principle applies equally to all cases of conveyances upon parol trusts.<sup>1</sup>

Trusts raised by equity in the absence of fraud are extremely numerous, and include all cases of equitable estates, except those arising from some other species of trust. Such trusts arise, *ex vi termini*, in all cases where the legal title has been obtained, or is held, under such circumstances as to render it inequitable that it should be held by the party in whom it is vested.

The principle is thus expressed by Judge Story, with reference to money :

"One of the most common cases in which a court of equity acts upon the ground of implied trusts *in invitum* is where a party has received money which he cannot conscientiously withhold from another party ; . . . illustrations of this doctrine are familiar in cases of money paid by accident, or mistake, or fraud."<sup>2</sup> In such case, the money can generally be recovered at law in *assumpsit*, which, as established in modern-times, is [as we have said] called distinctively "the equitable action." Where this action can be maintained, equity will not interfere, but in other cases it will.

And the same principle with reference to other property is thus expressed by the Supreme Court of the United States :

"These [referring to cases cited] are only applications of the well-established doctrine that, where one party has acquired the legal title to property to which another has the better right, a court of equity will convert him into a trustee of the true owner."<sup>3</sup>

It is important to observe that constructive trusts are not in fact trusts, but are improperly called so, because they resemble trusts in several important particulars, and are in many respects governed by the same rules. In the same way we apply the term "implied contracts" to certain obligations not arising from contract, but which, in the Roman law, are more correctly called *quasi* contracts, implying merely that they resemble contracts; and, in the same way, constructive trusts should be considered rather as *quasi* than as actual trusts. There was no impropriety in the employment of the word "use" in this connection, and it is unfortunate that the term "trust" has been substituted. But the expression "constructive use," to designate this class of rights, has become obsolete, and cannot be revived. The term "equitable estate" expresses, however, precisely the same idea; for an equitable estate, if not an active trust, is nothing more than a

<sup>1</sup> Young v. Piper, cited *supra* ; 2 Spence, Eq. Jur. 199.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Eq. Jur. 1255.

<sup>3</sup> Stark v. Starrs, 6 Wall. 419.

<sup>4</sup> In what has been said upon the subject of trusts, I have had reference more particularly to rights, or estates, in land. The same principles apply generally to trusts in personal property—subject, however, to the qualification that the separation of the equitable from the legal title is not so common in the case of personal property, and that often under circumstances where, were the case one of real property, an equity only would vest, the beneficiary would take the whole title to personal property. The most important case—other than that of express trusts—of an equitable right, or interest in personal property distinct from the legal title, is that arising from the assignment of choses in action. By the common law, choses in action (except in the case of negotiable instruments) were not assignable; but the validity of the assignment was always recognized in equity. But by modern statute, in both England and the United States, assignments are allowed. The jurisdiction of equity over such assignments has thus been greatly curtailed, but it still exists in the case of partial assignments of contracts, which at law are void. The subject is discussed, and explained in the case of Grain v. Aldrich, 38 Cal. 514.

use in property vested in one person, of which the legal title is vested in another. The term is, therefore, equally applicable to constructive, or *quasi*, as to express or actual trusts, and is, perhaps, the most appropriate term by which to designate at once both classes of rights.

## PART III.

### OF THE NATURE AND OF THE METHOD AND PRINCIPLES OF RIGHT.

#### CHAPTER I.

##### DEFINITION OF RIGHTS.

**A**S we have observed, there is implied in every right the liberty or power of acting freely with reference to the subject of the right.

The terms "liberty" and "power" to act are very nearly synonymous, the difference between them corresponding precisely to that between the terms "may" and "can," and they may, therefore, be used indifferently in the definition. The last term, however, is more commonly used to denote not merely ability or power to act (*facultas agendi*), but control or power over others—a notion, as we shall see, not necessarily involved in the idea of a right; and, on account of this ambiguity in the word *power*, the term *liberty* is to be preferred.

The term "liberty," in its general sense, denotes the absence of any impediment to the performance of that which a man wills to do, and implies the absence of physical or natural impediments, as well as those which are interposed by man. But jurisprudence is not concerned with impediments of the former class, but with the latter only; and the term "liberty," as used in jurisprudence, therefore, denotes merely the absence of restraint by others upon the free performance of volition.

This liberty or power, however, is not to be understood as actual liberty or power; for, whatever theory of rights we adopt, it is clear that a man may be prevented from exercising his right without losing the right itself. Thus, for instance, a man has a right to his liberty though unjustly imprisoned, and to his property though unjustly deprived of it; and, in general, though a man may be deprived of the enjoyment of his right by violence or other injustice, he cannot be thus deprived of the right itself, except in the case of the extinction of the subject of the right, or of himself. The liberty or power in which a right consists is, therefore, to be understood according to one theory as *legal*, and according to the other as *jural*, liberty or power;

that is to say, according to the former a right consists in the liberty or power which it is the will of the State a man shall have, or, in other words, which, according to the will of the State, he ought to have; and, according to the other, in the liberty or power which it is right for him to have, or which, according to right, he ought to have.

Indeed, according to the most logical and consistent of the supporters of the former theory, the will of the State is itself the paramount standard of right and wrong; and the latter definition will, therefore, equally apply to both theories; for, upon this hypothesis, whatever the State wills is *ipso facto* right. Hence the issue between the two theories resolves itself, not into the question of the definition of rights, but into the question as to whether the will of the State is in fact the true moral standard.

We may, therefore, define a right without regard to the theory adopted, as the jural or rightful liberty, or power to act in a particular case or class of cases.

There is implied in the term "jural liberty," or *right*, a corresponding duty upon others toward the owner of the right—that is to say, upon all others the general negative duty of not interfering with the exercise of the right; and, in the case of a right *in personam*, also a specific duty or obligation upon some particular person.<sup>1</sup> In either case, however, the right consists in a quality of the owner, namely, his liberty or power to act, and the corresponding duty upon others is a mere consequence of this quality in the owner.

In the case of a right *in personam*, the act which the owner of the right has the liberty or power to perform is to compel the obligor either to act or to forbear from acting; and there is, therefore, necessarily implied in it a power or control over the obligor. Hence, certain jurists, taking their notion from this class of rights, define a right as consisting in control or power over others.

Thus, Austin says: "A person has a right, when the law authorizes him, to exact an act or forbearance;" and, accordingly, he defines a right to be "the capacity or power of exacting from another acts or forbearances."<sup>2</sup>

And to the same effect is Amos, who defines a right to be "a measure of control delegated by the supreme political authority of a state to persons thereby said to be vested with a right over the actions of other persons said to be made thereby liable to the performance of a duty."<sup>3</sup>

And also Holland, who defines a right (or, as he calls it, a legal right) as "a capacity residing in one man of controlling, with the assent or assistance of the State, the actions of others;" and he accordingly asserts that "that which gives validity to a legal right is, in every case, the force which is lent to it by the State."<sup>4</sup>

The most serious defect of these definitions is that they regard rights as consisting, not in *jural* power, or power which it is right for one to have, but in *legal* power, or power which it is the will of the State that he should have, and consequently as mere creatures of the legislative will. But, independently of this, it is evident that these definitions are inapplicable to rights *in rem*; for it is irrational to say

<sup>1</sup> It is, therefore, as impossible for rights to conflict as for two bodies to occupy the same space at the same time. Hence, the absurdity of Hobbes's notion, that in a state of nature all men have a right to all things, including the persons of their neighbors.

<sup>2</sup> Austin, Jur. 410.

<sup>3</sup> Amos, Jur. 79.

<sup>4</sup> Holland, Jur. 62.

that one's right in himself, or in his wife, or child, or property, consists in control or power over the billion of people, more or less, who inhabit the globe. The non-interference of others with the exercise of the right is indeed essential to its enjoyment; but this non-interference is secured with regard to the mass of mankind by distance or other physical obstacles, and would be more perfect if there were no one in the world to interfere with it. Hence these definitions, however appropriate to rights *in personam*, are inadequate as definitions of rights in general.

Accordingly, both Austin and Amos elsewhere take a different view.

"Liberty, or freedom to deal with an external subject," says the former, "seems to be equivalent to right to deal with it. On the whole, right and liberty seem to be synonymous, either meaning, first, permission on the part of the sovereign to dispose of one's person or of any external subject; . . . secondly, security against others for the exercise of such liberty."<sup>1</sup>

"The generic expression," says Amos, "which denotes, for any given age or country, the exact measure of personal liberty for every man, which implies the most favorable condition for the highest possible development of the moral existence of all, is rights."<sup>2</sup>

The former of these definitions is objectionable in placing the limit to the rightful liberty of the individual in the arbitrary will of the sovereign; and the latter, in assigning a limit altogether indeterminate. Both, however, agree in regarding right as consisting in liberty; and in this there seems to be a universal concurrence of opinion among jurists.<sup>3</sup>

Hobbes rightly regarded this conception of rights as the fundamental principle of jurisprudence, and accordingly adopted it as the foundation of his system; and to him, therefore, is due the credit of pointing out the true method of the science.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Austin, Jur. 367.

<sup>2</sup> Science of Law, p. 91.

<sup>3</sup> Thus, according to Hobbes, "nothing is signified by the word 'right' other than that liberty which every man has to use his natural faculties according to right reason;" or, as he elsewhere expresses it, "right consisteth in liberty to do or forbear." (*De Corpore Politico*, 2, 10, § 5; *Leviathan*, 1, 14.)

To the same effect is Puffendorf: "As for the term 'right,' it imports a power of acting granted or left free by the law. . . . Since a man has the power of doing all such things as can proceed from his natural abilities, except those which are forbidden by some law, right, therefore, in this sense denotes a liberty." (Puffendorf, 1, 6, § 3.) And this accords with Cousin:

"The limit of liberty is in liberty itself. Liberty is to be respected, provided that it injure not the liberty of another. I ought to let you do what you will, but on condition that nothing which you do shall injure my liberty. For then, by virtue of my right of liberty, I should feel myself obliged to repress the aberrations of your will, in order to protect my own and that of others. . . . The right of government expresses the right of all and of each. It is the right of personal defense transferred into public force to the profit of common liberty." ("The True, the Beautiful, and the Good," Lect. 15.)

And even Blackstone seems to have arrived at a partial perception of this fundamental truth: "The absolute rights of man" (under which head he includes "the right of personal security, the right of personal liberty, and the right of private property") "are usually summed up in one general appellation, and denominated the natural liberty of mankind." (1 Com. 125.)

<sup>4</sup> "When Leibnitz," says McIntosh, "in the beginning of the eighteenth century, reviewed the moral writers of modern times, his penetrating eye saw only two who were capable of reducing morals and jurisprudence to a science. 'So great an enterprise,' says he, 'might have been executed by the deep, searching genius of Hobbes,

The conception is strikingly developed by Herbert Spencer, in his "Social Statics," in which work he holds that all rights are derived from a single first principle, which he calls "the law of equal freedom." This principle is "that every man may claim the fullest liberty to exercise his faculties compatible with the exercise of like liberty by every other man;"<sup>1</sup> or, as he elsewhere expresses it, "every man has freedom to do all that he wills, provided that he infringes not the equal freedom of any other man."<sup>2</sup> Accordingly, he says: "Rights are nothing but artificial divisions of the general claim to exercise the faculties—applications of that general claim to particular cases; and each of them is proved in the same way by showing that the particular exercise of the faculties referred to is possible without preventing the like exercise of faculties by other persons."<sup>3</sup>

Mr. Spencer assumes that the only limit to the rightful liberty of the individual is in the equal liberty of others, while Hobbes and Austin place this limit in the will of the government. In the definition I have given, it will be observed, neither the one nor the other of these limits is adopted, but rights are defined as consisting in the aggregate simply of the liberty which one *ought to have*, or which *it is right he should have*, leaving for the future the investigation of what its precise extent may be—which is in fact, as we shall see, the ultimate problem presented by jurisprudence.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### DEFINITION OF RIGHTS CONTINUED, AND HEREIN OF THE STANDARD OF RIGHT AND WRONG.

AS the term "a right" includes in its signification, or connotes, the idea of rightness, it would seem to be necessary, in order to render our definition of rights complete, to define the adjective "right," or the term "right," as used to denote a quality; but to do this would involve the solution of a problem which, in the present state of ethical science, perhaps cannot be solved, namely, the metaphysical problem as to the nature of right and duty—a question about which the theories of philosophers widely differ.

This problem, indeed, together with the psychological problem as to the nature of the faculty by which men perceive the right, and recognize the duty of conforming to it, belongs rather to the *philosophy of morality* than to morality itself, the province of which is confined to determining the practical problem as to what things are right

if he had not set out from evil principles, or by the judgment and learning of the incomparable Grotius, if his powers had not been scattered over many subjects, and his mind distracted by the cares of an agitated life." (Diss. on Prog. of Ethical Philosophy.)

<sup>1</sup> "Social Statics," ch. 4, § 3.

<sup>2</sup> *Id.* ch. 6, § 1.

<sup>3</sup> *Id.* ch. 15. We know of no other work in which the principle of liberty, and the derivation of rights from it, are so strikingly illustrated as in this. Some startling conclusions are arrived at, but these result mainly from the assumption that the principle of equal liberty constitutes the sole first principle of right. We may, therefore, regard the views maintained in the work referred to—as the author himself seems now to regard them—as inadequate, rather than incorrect. (See "Social Statics," preface.)

and what wrong; or, in other words, to determining the presence or absence of the quality—a problem which evidently may be solved without defining the nature of the quality, or explaining how we perceive it, and which to some extent must be solved before these questions can even be considered. For in this as in other branches of science, the perception of the phenomena to be accounted for must precede the consideration of their nature, and of the manner in which they are perceived; for had not men first perceived right and wrong, and felt the force of duty, obviously no questions ever could have risen upon these points.

It has been well observed, therefore, that morality and the philosophy of morality bear the same relations to each other as geometry and the philosophy of geometry; and that, as it was necessary that a body of geometric truth should be developed before the metaphysical and psychological problems as to the nature of geometric truth and of the faculty by which it is perceived could be considered, so morality comes before moral philosophy in the order of investigation.<sup>1</sup>

Hence it is, that while moral philosophy has furnished a battleground for conflicting theories since the dawn of philosophy, there has always been, at least among civilized nations, a substantial agreement as to the principles of morality. Thus, no one can contemplate the crime of murder without disapprobation; or, to refer to less extreme cases, there are none who will deny the obligation of returning a deposit, or of compensating for an injury, or of repaying a loan. For these propositions are universally admitted, and, indeed, by common consent furnish the crucial test by which all theories of moral philosophy are judged—the partisans of all striving to show that their respective theories account for the common moral convictions of mankind.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "Morality, and the philosophy of morality, differ in the same manner and in the same degree as geometry and the philosophy of geometry. Of these two subjects, geometry consists of a series of positive and definite proportions, deduced one from another in succession by rigorous reasoning, and all resting upon certain definitions and self-evident axioms. The philosophy of geometry is quite a different subject; it includes such inquiries as these: Whence is the cogency of geometrical proof? What is the evidence of the axioms and definitions? What are the faculties by which we become aware of their truth?—and the like. The two kinds of speculation have been pursued for the most part by two different classes of persons, the geometers and metaphysicians; for it has been far more the occupation of metaphysicians than of geometers to discuss such questions as I have stated—the nature of geometrical proofs, geometrical axioms, the geometrical faculty. And if we construct a complete system of geometry, it will be almost exactly the same, whatever may be the views we take on these metaphysical questions. . . . It has long appeared to me that the relation which thus subsists between geometry and the philosophy of geometry must subsist also between morality and the philosophy of morality. If we had a view of morality in which moral propositions were deduced from axioms by successive steps of reasoning, so far as to form a connected system of morality, we should then have before us definite problems, if we proceed to inquire what is the nature and evidence of moral axioms, and what are the faculties by which we know them to be true? On this account, it seemed to me that the construction of elements of morality ought to precede any attempt to settle the disputed and doubtful questions which are regarded as belonging to the philosophy of morality." (Whewell, "Elements of Morality," preface.)

<sup>2</sup> Thus we find the principle of the obligation to return a deposit assumed, without hesitation, by the little judge in the story of *Ali Cogia*, in the "Arabian Nights;" and the youngest hearer to whom the story is related never requires to have it explained to him that such was the law. "The obligation to return a deposit faithfully was, in very early times, holden sacred by the Greeks, as we learn from the story of Glaucus, who, on consulting the oracle, received this answer: that 'it was criminal to

The jurist, therefore, is not concerned with the conflicting theories of moral philosophy, but with morality only, and with that only so far as it treats of rights. It is, therefore, as we have observed, immaterial to the validity of our reasoning what theory we may adopt on this point, provided only we assume the reality of moral distinctions and the possibility of perceiving them; the former of which is attested by the common consciousness, and the latter by the common experience, of mankind, and both of which are necessarily assumed in all theories of morality, properly so called. Hence, we do not attempt to define the term "Right," in this connection, otherwise than by saying that we use it in its ordinary acceptation, as denoting a universal and apparently necessary conception of the human mind, leaving to the reader to adopt such definition as he may prefer.

But while it is not practicable, at this time, to give a perfect or essential definition of the term, right, in this connection, it is not impracticable to determine the common test or standard of right and wrong by which men are, in fact, habitually governed, or to show that this should, and must be, accepted as the paramount standard in all matters of common concern.

This problem, though susceptible of a complete solution, is extremely subtle and hard to grasp, and will therefore require a somewhat extended consideration.

Its solution, I think, may be given in the three following propositions:

1. The practical test or standard of right and wrong, to every man, is his own conscience.
2. The common moral convictions, or concurring consciences, of the people, or, in other words, *positive* morality, is the common test or standard by which questions of common concern are practically to be determined.

3. The ultimate test or standard is *scientific* morality, by which the principles of positive morality are, in the main, demonstrated to be true, and, at the same time, its errors and defects corrected.

It will be necessary, therefore, to explain the nature of conscience, and of positive or practical, and of scientific or theoretic morality.

harbor a thought of withholding deposited goods from the owners who claimed them.' And a fine application of the universal law is made by an Arabian poet contemporary with Justinian, who remarks that 'life and wealth are only deposited with us by our Creator, and, like other deposits, must, in due time, be returned.'" (Jones on Bailments, 59, 60, citing Herodotus, 6, 62; Juv. Sat. 13, 199.)

"Moral truths, considered in themselves, have no less certainty than mathematical truths. The idea of a deposit being given, I ask whether the idea of faithfully keeping it is not necessarily attached to it, as to the idea of a triangle is attached the idea that its three angles are equal to two right angles. You may withhold a deposit, but in withholding it do not believe that you change the nature of things, nor that you make it possible for a deposit to become property. These two ideas exclude each other. You have only a false semblance of property, and all the effects of passion, all the sophisms of interest, will not reverse the essential difference. This is the reason why moral truth is so troublesome; it is because, like all truths, it is what it is, and does not bend to any caprice." (Cousin, "The True, the Beautiful, and the Good," Lect. 14.)

It is one of the most serious errors of the theory of utility, as asserted by Bentham and Austin, that it denies all authority to the common moral convictions of mankind. "As for the moral sense," says the latter, "innate practical principles, conscience, they are merely convenient cloaks for ignorance or sinister interest." (1 Austin, Jur. 221.) The opinion of Burke was wiser—that the world would fall into ruin "if the practice of all moral duties and the foundations of society rested upon having their reasons made clear and demonstrative to every individual." (Morley's "Life of Burke," 17.)



There is, in some way, generated in every man, as it were, a code of moral convictions or principles, by which, in ordinary cases, he instantaneously and without reflection judges his own actions and those of others to be right or wrong. There is also in every man a faculty—whether innate or acquired it is unnecessary here to inquire—by which he perceives the duty or moral necessity of conforming to the right. This perception is also accompanied by certain sentiments—as, for instance, the sentiment of approbation or disapprobation with regard to his own actions or those of others, and, with regard to the former, the sentiment of conscious rectitude or of remorse. The combination of these moral convictions, with the faculty of perceiving the duty of conforming to them, and the accompanying sentiments, together constitute what is called conscience; the existence of which, whatever controversies there may be as to its nature, cannot be denied. And it is this which constitutes to every man the practical standard of right, or test of right and wrong, by which his conduct is, or ought to be, governed. Men, however, acquire their moral convictions, to a great extent, from education and association with others; or, in other words (as is indicated by the etymology of the term “morality” and kindred terms), from custom and habit. Hence, every aggregation of people brought together by any principle of association—as, for instance, by common locality, nationality, profession, social intercourse, or otherwise—have a morality to some extent peculiar to themselves. Thus the moral principles of one age or nation are somewhat different from those of another, and the same is true of different neighborhoods, professions, and classes of society in the same age and nation, and even of different families. In addition to this, the morality of each individual is, to some extent, modified by his own peculiar character, moral and intellectual. Under all this diversity, however, there is a substantial conformity in respect to fundamentals; and especially in every nation or people there is always a body of moral principles covering the whole field of practical duties, and universally, or almost universally, recognized, which becomes embodied in the language and habitual thought of the people, and wrought, as it were, into the conscience of nearly every individual. It is this which constitutes the positive or received morality (*mores*, or, as the Greeks called it, *νόμος*) of a nation or people; and in this we have a common standard, or test, by which the question of right or wrong is habitually judged, and to which men, by a spontaneous impulse of their nature, involuntarily submit; for those moral principles which are common to all, or nearly all, have in general an authority and power over the conscience of each individual infinitely superior to those convictions which are peculiar to himself alone; for the conscience is made up, not only of intellectual convictions, but also of moral sentiments, which, though to some extent natural, yet (as the etymology of the term “conscience” would seem to indicate) derive their chief force from sympathy and general acceptance.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> According to Hobbes, it is this that constitutes conscience. “Two or more men,” he says, “are conscious of a thing when they know it together (*consire*). Hence arises the proper meaning of conscience; and the evil of speaking against one’s conscience in this sense is to be allowed. Two other meanings are metaphysical—when it is put for a man’s knowledge of his own secret facts and thoughts, and when men give their own new opinions, however absurd, the revered name of conscience.”

Hence, the positive morality of a people not only enters into and forms part of the conscience of each individual, but generally carries with it an unquestioned supremacy.<sup>1</sup>

Nor can it be doubted that, in all matters of common concern, this should be held to be of paramount authority; for, as no reason can be asserted why one man's conscience should be a guide to another, it follows that, in all questions between men, we must resort to the common conscience as the practical test of right and wrong. Only in proportion to the development of this *consensus* of moral opinion—the positive morality, or conscience of a people—is free government possible; and between the rule of this moral force and absolute or despotic power there is no alternative. Hence, Hobbes and Austin and their followers, in failing to perceive this important and fundamental truth, were logically drawn to assert that the will of the Government is itself the criterion of right and wrong—of the just and the unjust; and thus, to use the expressive language of Hobbes, to create, as it were, “a mortal God upon earth.”

It is hard, indeed, to formulate our proposition in precise terms; but it is, nevertheless, a truth which has impressed itself upon the minds of all candid inquirers into the mysteries of the philosophy of human nature, and which in different forms has been very generally asserted by jurists and philosophers.

It is forcibly and eloquently set forth by Mr. Grote in the passage quoted in the last note, and the other passages there referred to, and by Plato in the “Protagoras” and elsewhere.

It is asserted also in the proposition, generally received by all

(Bain, “Moral Science,” 132.) It may be said of this derivation of the term that, if not true, it is at least *ben trovato*.

<sup>1</sup> “The customary morality—that which education and opinion have consecrated—is the only one that presents itself to the mind with the feeling of being *in itself* obligatory.” (Mill, “Utilitarianism,” ch. 3, pp. 38, 39.)

“This aggregate of beliefs and predispositions to believe—ethical, religious, æsthetical, social, respecting what is true or false, probable or improbable, just or unjust, holy or unholy, honorable or base, respectable or contemptible, pure or impure, beautiful or ugly, decent or indecent, obligatory to do or obligatory to avoid, respecting the status and relations of each individual in the society, respecting even the admissible fashions of amusement and recreation—this is an established fact and condition of things, the real origin of which is for the most part unknown, but which each new member of the society is born to and finds subsisting. It is transmitted by tradition from parents to children, and is imbibed by the latter almost unconsciously from what they see and hear around, without any special season of teaching or special persons to teach. It becomes a part of each person's nature—a standing habit of mind or fixed set of mental tendencies, according to which particular experience is interpreted and particular persons appreciated. . . . ‘*Nomos* (Law and Custom) King of All,’ to borrow the phrase which Herodotus cites from Pindar, exercises plenary power, spiritual as well as temporal, over individual minds, molding the emotions as well as the intellect according to the local type, determining the sentiments, the belief, and the predisposition in regard to new matters tendered for belief, of every one; fashioning thought, speech, and points of view no less than action, and reigning under the appearance of habitual, self-suggested tendencies. Plato, when he assumes the function of constructor, establishes special officers for enforcing in detail the authority of *King Nomos* in his own Platonic variety. But, even where no such special officers exist, we find Plato himself describing forcibly, in the speech assigned to Protagoras, the working of that spontaneous, ever-present police by whom the authority of *King Nomos* is enforced in detail—a police not the less omnipotent because they wear no uniform and carry no recognized title.” (1 Grote: “Plato,” 378–382.)

See, also, the numerous authorities and illustrations cited in the notes to the passages quoted; also Mr. Carpenter's work on Mental Physiology, where the above passages are quoted, and the facts stated physiologically explained.

competent students of history, that men and States are in the long run controlled by public opinion.<sup>1</sup>

It is involved also in the proposition, almost universally asserted by jurists, that custom is the foundation of the law, or rather is in fact the law; though the proposition thus stated is open to the objection that it does not distinguish between those customs which are accompanied by a conviction of their moral rectitude (or, in other words, positive morality) and those which are regarded as morally indifferent. It would be more accurate, therefore, to say that the law rests upon morality and custom (*moribus consuetudinibusque*).

The proposition is also implicitly asserted, in the description of the *jus gentium* or *jus naturale* by the Roman lawyers, as that law "which is observed generally by all peoples," or "which all nations use."

And, indeed, it is involved in the very conception of justice and morality, which by all minds are conceived as something generally known and recognized as obligatory.

It is also to be observed, not only that the consciences of individuals concur in the general conscience of the nation or people to which they belong, but also that there is a substantial agreement, as to fundamentals, in the positive morality of all civilized nations, ancient and modern, and a considerable degree of conformity even among uncivilized and barbarous peoples.<sup>2</sup> And this indicates that positive morality is not accidental, either in its nature or development, but that it is in the main the natural outgrowth of human nature, under the varying circumstances in which it may be placed; and that, though modified by accidental causes, it is founded upon the nature and natural relations of men and things.

On the other hand, in view of the difference in morality of different peoples and ages, and of different classes and individuals in the same age and country, it is evident that positive morality cannot be

<sup>1</sup> Nothing appears more surprising, to those who consider human affairs with a philosophical eye, than the easiness with which the many are governed by the few, and the implicit submission with which men resign their own sentiments and passions to those of their rulers. When we inquire by what means this wonder is effected, we shall find that, as *force* is always on the side of the governed, the governors have nothing to support them but *opinion*. It is, therefore, on opinion only that government is founded; and this maxim extends to the most despotic and most military government as well as to the most free and most popular. The sultan of Egypt or the emperor of Rome might drive his harmless subjects, like brute beasts, against their sentiments and inclinations, but he must at least have led his mamalukes or prætorian bands, like men, by their opinion." (Hume, "Essays," 4.)

"Though the habit, general in past times, of regarding the powers of governments as inherent, has been, by the growth of popular institutions, a good deal qualified, yet, even now, there is no clear apprehension of the fact that governments are not themselves powerful, but are the instrumentalities of a power. This power existed before governments arose; governments were themselves produced by it; and it ever continues to be that which, disguised more or less completely, works through them. . . . That which, from hour to hour, in every country governed despotically or otherwise, produces the obedience making political action possible, is the accumulated and organized sentiment felt toward inherited institutions made sacred by tradition. Hence, it is undeniable that, taken in its widest acceptation, the feeling of the community is the sole source of political power—in those communities, at least, which are not under foreign domination. It was so at the outset of social life, and it still continues substantially so." (Herbert Spencer.)

<sup>2</sup> One of the most striking illustrations of the substantial conformity of the moral notions of mankind, is the stress laid upon their occasional diversity—as, for instance, by Herodotus, Montaigne, and others.

accepted as infallible. Hence, the ultimate standard of right is to be sought in reason, or scientific morality.<sup>1</sup>

With regard to scientific morality, two processes are obviously involved; namely, to determine the first principles of the science, and to deduce from them their legitimate logical consequences.<sup>2</sup>

With regard to the former, it is perhaps impossible, in the present state of ethical science, to lay down the ultimate first principles of morality; but we may, by a process of induction, ascertain what are the fundamental principles upon which the common moral convictions of mankind in fact rest; and these, having been determined and accurately defined, may, at least provisionally, be accepted as the first principles of morality. As to the nature and sufficiency of the proofs upon which these principles rest, it does not fall within the scope of our work to inquire; but our task will be sufficiently accomplished if we show that the principles of morality, or rather of that branch of morality which treats of rights—with which alone we are at present concerned—are in fact derived from certain fundamental principles, or notions of right, established in the common moral convictions of mankind.

According to this conception of the two subjects, positive in the main coincides with scientific morality, but differs from it in its method, and, in some degree, its results. It lacks scientific precision in the formulation of its principles, and hence does not admit of an equally rigorous logic; for where premises are only approximately, and not accurately, true, often the deductions from them must be absurd, and the deductions from different principles conflicting. Hence it often becomes necessary to limit the effect of its principles by exceptions; and in this way a result only approximately correct is reached. Its rules, therefore, are not deduced by accurate logical deductions from its principles, but are in part arrived at by a rough kind of induction or experiment.

Scientific morality, on the other hand, accepts no principle except as universally true, both immediately and in all its logical results, and admits no conclusions except such as can be rigorously demonstrated from the principles assumed. It is, therefore, a true deductive science, as certain in its method and in its results as that of geometry—or, to take a more nearly related instance, that of political economy; that is to say, it cannot, in the present stage of its development, assert the absolute truth of its conclusions, but it may at least assert with absolute certainty that those conclusions follow necessarily from its assumed first principles.

As we have observed, however, the principles of scientific morality cannot become practically operative as a common rule or standard of right and wrong, until they meet with a general acceptance, and become established in the common moral convictions of the people.

<sup>1</sup> "What appears, as it were, prelusively, unconsciously, and imperfectly in the one (the historical development) is, in the other (the philosophical development), modified and expanded under the dominating principle of the *Begriff*, by a reflective and self-conscious process." (British Quart. Rev., p. 81. July, 1878.)

<sup>2</sup> As to the possibility of a moral science, see Locke "On the Understanding," Bk. 4, Ch. , §§ 18-20, from which we extract the following: "Confident I am that if men would, in the same method, and with the same indifference, search after moral as they do mathematical truths, they would find them to have a stronger connection one with another, and a more necessary consequence from our clear and distinct ideas, and to come nearer perfect demonstration than is commonly imagined."

The practical end of scientific jurisprudence is, therefore, to enlighten the general conscience, and to correct and reform the moral convictions of mankind. To use the striking metaphor of Pindar, Nomos alone is King, and the function of Philosophy is only to advise.

## CHAPTER III.

### OF THE METHOD AND FIRST PRINCIPLES OF RIGHT.

ACCORDING to our definition, a right consists in the jural or rightful liberty to act (*facultas agendi*) in a particular case or class of cases. Rights, therefore, are but particular parts or divisions of the general liberty to which a man is rightfully entitled, and in the aggregate constitute such liberty. The ultimate problem presented by right, or theoretical jurisprudence, is, therefore, to determine, in view of all existing facts, including laws and customs, the extent of the rightful liberty of the individual.

But, obviously, this liberty exists in every case in which one may not rightfully be restrained by other individuals or the State; and as in general this liberty exists, and there is always a presumption in its favor, the immediate problem is to determine the exceptional cases in which it may be rightfully restrained.

In determining this problem, the following propositions may be assumed as either self-evident or as readily demonstrable. These, for convenience of reference, are numbered, and, to distinguish them from argumentative and explanatory matter, also italicized:

(1) The rightful power to coerce or restrain the free action of another, where it exists, like the power to do any other act, is *ex vi termini* a right; and it follows, therefore, *that the rightful liberty of the individual is limited, and limited only, by the rights of other individuals or of the State*—the former of which are called *private*, and the latter *public*, rights.

(2) *The presumption in favor of liberty can be overcome only by proof of the existence of some right, private or public, derogating from it; and the burden of proof is always on him who asserts the existence of such a right.*<sup>1</sup> In this respect no distinction can be made between public and private rights; but where a right is asserted, either in an individual or the State, which derogates from the liberty of others, it cannot be admitted, unless a sufficient reason can be given for its existence.

The limit imposed by the rights of the State upon the liberty of the individual will be considered in a separate chapter. For the present it will be sufficient to say that the rights of individuals, as between themselves, are but little affected by the rights of the State; and, therefore, whatever theory be adopted as to the extent of the rights, or rightful power, of the State, the doctrine of Private Right will remain very much the same. This is illustrated by the substantial identity of the doctrine of rights in the Roman and in the English

<sup>1</sup> "There is always a reason against every coercive law—a reason which, in default of any opposing reason, will always be sufficient in itself; and that reason is, that such a law is an attack upon liberty." (Bentham, "Theory of Legislation," pt. I, ch. I.) "The laws of England, in all cases, favor liberty." (Jacobs, Law Dict., "Liberty.")

law, though the one was under a free, and the other under a despotic, government.<sup>1</sup>

(3) The existence of a right in any one derogating from the liberty of another cannot be affirmed, unless it can be equally affirmed of all others standing in the same jural relations; for the burden of proof lies on him who asserts the existence of such a right; and, according to the hypothesis, it is impossible to assign any reason why such a right should exist in one which would not, in a like case, exist in another.

The proposition, therefore, resolves itself into this: *that the jural liberty of all men in the same case is equal*—which is the same thing as to say that restraint cannot be rightfully imposed upon any one, unless it may be equally imposed on others *in the same case*; the term “the same case” meaning a similarity of circumstances material to the question of right. Thus the circumstance of infancy or of mental unsoundness clearly distinguishes the case of the infant or *non compos* from that of the ordinary man. So the circumstance that one has manufactured an article of personal property clearly distinguishes that article from others. Obviously, however, this principle can have no application to the rights of the State, which stands in a case peculiar to itself.<sup>2</sup>

(4) The liberty to exercise the faculties necessarily implies the acquisition of unequal powers or rights—as, for instance, by the acquisition of property; and it cannot, therefore, be affirmed that the jural liberty—or aggregate of rights—of all men is equal. We may, however, distinguish between the original rights of mankind—or those resulting from the mere event of birth—and those acquired by the labor or personal exertion of the owner of the right, or of his predecessors; and, having the former in view only, it may be affirmed *that the original jural liberty of all men of normal status is equal*.

(5) It is an obvious consequence, from the nature of a right, *that one who has been unjustly deprived of its exercise should be restored to its enjoyment*; and it seems equally obvious that, *where restitution in kind is impracticable, restitution in value or compensation should be made*.

It is universally, or almost universally, assumed that men may be rightfully compelled to perform their promises.<sup>3</sup> But, in view of the numerous admitted exceptions to this proposition, it is evident that this cannot be asserted as universally true, and therefore cannot be admitted as a principle of rational jurisprudence. And, in fact, it will be shown hereafter that obligations arising from promises or executory contracts rest, like those arising *ex delicto*, upon the principle stated in Proposition 5.

<sup>1</sup> “It was a maxim of the Roman law, *Quod principi placuit legis habet vigorem*—a doctrine altogether repudiated by English lawyers, from Bracton downward.” (I Spence, Eq. Jur. 125; Fortescue, *De Laudibus Legum Angliæ*, c. ix.)

<sup>2</sup> Restraint may be rightly imposed upon the individual either for his own benefit—as in the case of mental incompetency resulting from infancy, old age, or insanity—or for the benefit of others, as in the case of ordinary obligations. Whether restraint upon the former grounds should be limited to cases where absolute necessity requires it, or, if not, what are the limits to be assigned to it, are questions indeterminate in their character, and which must, therefore, within certain limits, be determined by custom or by legislation. Such right is, however, obviously limited by the principle itself to cases where such interference is for the benefit of the party restrained; and cases of this kind, as they rest upon the fact that the individuals to which they apply are distinguished from men in general by personal peculiarities, are exceptional in their character. They may, therefore, be omitted from consideration.

<sup>3</sup> This is expressed in the maxim of the Roman law: *Pacta qualibet servanda sunt*.

6. Obviously *all rights of property, not fiduciary in their character, may be transferred from one to another by contract.*

7. *And the same proposition would seem to be true of all obligations, so far as they may be transferred without increasing or materially altering the burden resting on the obligor.*

Custom is an important element in the determination of rights, into which it enters in three ways :

First, where men enter into a contract, it is obvious that they generally have regard to any existing custom relating to the matter about which they are dealing ; and, to arrive at the intention of the parties, the contract must be construed with reference to the custom. In such cases, *customs enter into and form part of contracts, not on account of any particular virtue in them, but because of the presumed intention of the parties.* Hence, if the express terms of the contract are inconsistent with the custom, the latter is rejected. Thus, where it is the custom of the community that the tenant at the end of his lease shall be entitled to the crops growing on the leased premises, and to enter after the termination of the lease for the purpose of removing them, it is evident, where the lease does not refer to the matter at all, that it is the intention of the parties that the tenant shall have that right. But, if the lease expressly states that the lessor is to have the crops growing on the land at the expiration of the lease, the presumption that the parties intended conformity to it is rebutted, and the custom is accordingly rejected.

So, also, *custom may become an important element in the determination of rights arising from delict or injury.* Thus, where it is the custom for vehicles meeting each other on the road to pass each other to the right,<sup>1</sup> a party disregarding the custom is obviously responsible for any collision that may occur, not because of the mere disregard of the custom, but because such disregard indicates either gross negligence or willful intention to injure.

Accordingly, where the party damaged might easily have avoided the collision, but fails to do so—or, in other words, where he has been guilty of contributory negligence—he acquires no right ; for, in such case, the damage is as much the result of his own fault as of that of the other party.

Lastly, general customs frequently have the force of laws ; and this, perhaps, is their most important aspect. The efficacy of custom in this respect is sometimes attributed to the fact that it necessarily constitutes an expression of the general will ; and certainly custom is a more perfect expression of the will of the State than laws, which are often in conflict with the general will. Hence, so far forth as rights may be determined by the will of the State, custom, as being a more perfect expression of that will, should have a superior efficacy to statutes. And, accordingly, this is practically the case ; for, with regard to private rights, laws in general become operative only when they conform to an existing custom, or generate a new one ; otherwise, they may for awhile, at the expense of infinite injustice and hardship, be imperfectly enforced ; but ultimately they give way and become obsolete. And, as they become operative only by custom, so, too, they

<sup>1</sup> " In England the law of the road is that ' horses and carriages should pass each other on the whip-hand.' . . . The action in which this rule is applied, viz., for negligently driving a carriage by which any one is injured, is as ancient as the common law ; but the uniform determination of the judges, that the non-observance of this rule is negligence, is of modern date." (1 Blackstone Com. \* 74, note 14.)

cease to be operative, and are in effect repealed when the custom changes.<sup>1</sup>

It seems, indeed, part of the very nature and constitution of man that his actions shall, in the main, be immediately determined by custom and habit; and hence—using the term in its widest sense, as including not only simple customs, but also those which are accompanied by a conviction of their moral rectitude (*mores consuetudinesque*)—morality itself (and jurisprudence as a branch of morality) depends mainly upon custom for its practical operation; though it is the function of morality as a science to judge of the rectitude of customs, and as an art to correct and reform them.<sup>2</sup>

(8) Custom, however, is not conclusive in the determination of rights, but its efficacy is confined to matters jurally indifferent. Thus the custom spoken of by Blackstone, by which the landlord claimed the right of concubinage with the tenant's wife on the wedding-night,<sup>3</sup> if in fact it ever existed, gave rise to no right in the landlord,

<sup>1</sup> "It is the nature of the law to be realized in practice. A principle of law never applied in practice, or which has lost its force, no longer deserves the name; it is a worn-out spring in the machinery of the law, which performs no service, and which may be removed without changing its action in the least. This applies, without limitation, to all parts of the law—to the law of nations as well as to private and criminal law; and the Roman law has given it its express sanction, inasmuch as it considers *desuetudo* as an abrogation of a law." (Ihering, "Struggle for Law," 65.)

"Les lois conservent leur effet, tant qu'elles ne sont point abrogées par d'autres, ou qu'elles ne sont point tombées en désuétude. Si nous n'avons pas formellement autorisé la mode d'abrogation par la désuétude, ou le non usage c'est qu'il eût peut-être été dangereux de le faire. Mais peut-on se dissimuler l'influence et l'utilité de ce concert délibéré, de cette puissance invisible, par laquelle sans secousse, et sans commotion, les peuples se font justice des mauvaises lois, et qui semblent protéger la société contre les surprises faites au législateur, et le législateur contre lui-même." (*Discours Préliminaire*, cited by Sedgwick, "Stat. and Const. Law," 97.)

"Inveterate custom is, not erroneously, observed as law (and this is the law which is said to be *moribus constitutum*). For since laws themselves bind us from no other cause than that they are received by the judgment of the people, rightly also those which, without any writing the people have approved, shall bind us. For what difference is there whether the people declare their will by suffrage or by acts? Wherefore, most rightly, it is also received that laws are abrogated, not only by the vote of the legislature, but also with the tacit consent of all by *desuetude*." (Dig., I, 3, 32; see, also, 1 Blackstone, Com. \*74.)

It may be interesting, in this connection, to refer also to the Spanish law, which is substantially to the same effect. "Legitimate custom has the force of law, not only where there is no law to the contrary, but also to derogate from an anterior law opposed to it; whence comes the saying, 'There is a custom *outside of the law, against the law, and according to the law*' (*fuera de la ley, contra la ley, y según la ley*.'" (Escrive, Dict. de Leg., "Costumbre)." This instance is the more striking from the fact that, in theory, the Spanish law is supposed to be altogether *lex scripta*, Spain being emphatically a code-cursed country—having, from the earliest period of its history, been governed by written codes. The assertion, therefore, made by Mr. Austin, that custom becomes operative in the determination of rights only when adopted by the political power, or, in other words, only when it becomes law (in the strict sense), cannot be maintained; but it will be nearer the truth to say that law becomes operative only when it becomes custom, and for so long only as it continues to be so.

<sup>2</sup> "Customs are made by time and usage, and do obtain the force of laws in particular places and nations; but not otherwise than upon the supposition that they were reasonable at the beginning." (3 Mod. Rep., preface.) The author, as an example of an unreasonable custom, refers to the tenure of Borough English, the origin of which he explains, as stated by Blackstone in the note to the following paragraph. "Custom to Puchta is nothing but a mere mode of discovering what conviction as to the legality (*i. e., jurally*) right is." (Ihering, "Struggle for Right," 14.)

<sup>3</sup> "The principal and most remarkable of which [customs] is that called 'Borough English,' . . . viz: that the youngest son, and not the eldest, succeeds to the



but was a mere instance of successful oppression ; and the same remark is true of many of the feudal customs which are better authenticated. Hence, customs enter into the determination of rights only as an element in the problem, and their effect, like that of laws, is determined by independent principles of right.

(9) Nearly all questions as to rights (as will be shown more fully hereafter) may be determined by the above principles. Where doubtful questions arise which cannot be so determined, the principle of utility must be resorted to ; for all theories of right unite in the proposition that conformity to right must conduce to the welfare of mankind ; and utility, or tendency to promote that welfare, may therefore be assumed to be, if not of the essence, at least a property, of right, and therefore universally to be affirmed of it. *It therefore follows that nothing which is pernicious or contrary to utility can be right.*<sup>1</sup>

The principle of utility, in the negative form in which I have stated it, is embodied under the name of the *argumentum ab inconvenienti* in one of the fundamental maxims of our law ; and there are few principles more frequently referred to and relied upon by jurists than this. The maxim as given by Coke is, *Argumentum ab inconvenienti plurimum valet in lege* ; and he adds : "The law, that is, the perfection of reason, cannot suffer anything that is inconvenient ;" and therefore he says : "*Nihil quod est inconveniens est licitum* ;" and that "judges are to judge of inconveniences as of things unlawful."

But in considering the question of inconvenience, however, regard must be had, not to particular, but to general, consequences ; or, in other words, not to the effect of the decision in the particular case under consideration, but to its effect as a precedent.<sup>2</sup> This is but an application of another principle, which may be thus stated :

(10) What is right or wrong, just or unjust in any case, must necessarily be so in other like cases. Hence right, as well as morality generally, must consist of general rules applying to all cases of the same class. This is insisted upon by all moralists, and is but a different statement of Kant's "Categorical Imperative."<sup>3</sup>

burgage tenement on the death of the father. For which Littleton gives this reason: because the younger son, by reason of his tender age, is not so capable as his brethren to help himself. Other writers have, indeed, given a much stranger reason for this custom—as, if the lord of the fee had anciently a right of concubinage with his tenant's wife on her wedding-night, and that, therefore, the tenement descended, not to the eldest, but to the youngest son, who was more certainly the offspring of the tenant. But I cannot learn that ever this custom prevailed in England, though it certainly did in Scotland (under the name of *mercheta* or *marcheta*) till abolished by Malcolm III." (2 Blackstone, Com. 83.)

<sup>1</sup> The wisdom of men, however, is not always, or even generally, adequate to judge truly as to the utility of any given principle; and the question of right is generally more simple than that of utility. Wherever a principle of right is otherwise established, the question of utility cannot be considered. In such cases, we know it is useful because it is right.

<sup>2</sup> "You cannot permit one action and forbid another without showing a difference between them; consequently, the same sort of actions must be generally permitted or generally forbidden. Where, therefore, the general permission of them would be pernicious, it becomes necessary to lay down and support the rule which generally forbids them." (Paley, "Moral and Political Philosophy," Bk. II, Ch. vii.)

<sup>3</sup> "Act according to a maxim which can likewise be adopted as a universal law." ("Phil. of Law," translated by Hastie, 34.)

## CHAPTER IV.

## OF THE LIMIT TO THE LIBERTY OF THE INDIVIDUAL IMPOSED BY THE RIGHTS OF THE STATE.

§ 1. *Of Rights of the State Generally.*

THE rights or powers of the State are usually summed up under three heads, namely: (1) The Judicial Right, or right of jurisdiction; (2) the Legislative Right, or right of legislation; and (3) the Executive Right, or the right of enforcing the judgment or the will of the State, as the case may be.

It is only by the exercise of the first two rights that the principles of private right can be affected; and it will be sufficient, therefore, to consider these only.

§ 2. *Of the Right of Jurisdiction.*

Jurisdiction is commonly defined to consist in the power to hear and determine particular controversies between individuals and the State,<sup>1</sup> or to administer justice in such cases<sup>2</sup>—a definition sufficiently accurate when applied to officers of the State, but inadequate when applied to the State, or Government itself. A more correct definition is suggested by the etymology of the term, according to which jurisdiction is the right or power of declaring the right (*jus dicere*), or of administering justice. This end involves the performance of two functions, namely: first, that of deciding actual controversies as they arise, or jurisdiction in the narrow sense of the term; secondly, and as preliminary to this, that of establishing in advance such rules of decision as may be necessary for the determination of such controversies—such, for instance, as the statute of frauds, the rule that written contracts cannot be varied by oral evidence, the rule *simplex commendatio non obligat*, and generally all rules prescribing or determining actions. Rules of this character, whether established by the legislature or by the courts, or by the force of judicial precedent or custom, may be called, for lack of a better term, *judicial* legislation, though the term *legislation* cannot, with strict propriety, be applied to them. For the function of establishing such rules is essentially identical in its nature with that of jurisdiction, and cannot be distinguished from it; for, in the performance of this function, the State simply decides cases by classes—by establishing rules for their decision in advance—instead of deciding particular cases as they arise. In either case, therefore, its function is essentially that of judge or umpire, and justice constitutes the only admissible rule of decision.

The function of judicial legislation is, therefore, a branch of the general function of jurisdiction, and differs in no essential respect from the ordinary jurisdiction exercised by the courts. The term "legislation" is appropriate to it only because this branch of jurisdiction is, in this country and elsewhere, to a considerable extent, anomalously exercised by the ordinary legislature; but, in view of the essential and fundamental difference existing between it and the function of legislation generally, it more appropriately belongs to the

<sup>1</sup> *Rhode Island v. Massachusetts*, 12 Peters, 557, 717.

<sup>2</sup> Jacobs, *Law Dict.*, "Jurisdiction."

judicial department of Government, and should be exercised either by the ordinary courts, or by courts of extraordinary jurisdiction, or by a judicial commission, or department of justice, charged with the general supervision of the administration of the law of private right, and of the expression of that law, whether by laws or rules or by judicial decisions.

When this is effected—as, perhaps, at no distant day it may be—it will remove from the law an anomaly which at present is a source of great confusion; for in the present condition of things, though the law in theory is merely the science and the art of justice, yet in practice we are confronted with the obvious objection that the law administered by the courts is not, even in theory, merely justice, but that it includes also arbitrary enactments made by the legislature. The definition, however, is none the less true, and may be substituted with advantage for the definition we have given of the law of private right as the science or doctrine of actions. For the legislature, when it undertakes to establish principles for the determination of rights, is, in fact, exercising judicial functions, and must be considered, along with the courts, as part of the judicial department; but were this anomaly removed and all judicial power vested in one department, the law would then become, in fact as in theory, the art of justice, applied by men not vested with arbitrary power, but charged with the simple duty of administering justice, and of determining all questions by the application of the principles of right.

In this country, great progress has already taken place in this direction, for with us it has at least been attempted to distribute the powers of justice into co-ordinate and independent departments; and, while we have still left in our legislative department a power it ought not to possess, yet we have established principles which, in effect, greatly limit it, and which, in the end, must destroy it. These principles consist in the power of the courts to declare void unconstitutional laws, and in the constitutional provisions asserting the fundamental rights of life, liberty, and property, and forbidding the enactment of laws impairing the obligation of contracts. The rights thus provided for in effect include all vested rights whatever; and by these provisions, according to their true intent and meaning, all such should be protected from legislative attack, as well as from invasions from other quarters. And, accordingly, we see in the modern decisions the strongest tendency on the part of the courts to extend the operation of these constitutional provisions.

To a large extent, even as things now are, this function is, in fact, vested in the courts, and exercised by them by establishing such rules, either directly or by precedent; and we will complete our view of jurisdiction by briefly referring to each class.

### § 3. *Of Jurisdiction Continued, and Herein of Rules of Court.*

The power of establishing rules precisely similar to those enacted by the legislature has always been vested in and exercised by our courts. Such rules are designed merely to secure, or assist in securing, the just decision of questions of right; and it is an obvious principle that they should not be suffered to stand in the way of the very object for which they are established, namely, the administration of justice. Hence it is within the power of the courts to control the ap-

plication of such rules, and even to disregard them where they stand in the way of a just decision. For it is an established principle that the rules of the court are under its control, and "should be made to yield to the superior claims of justice."<sup>1</sup> The same principle, as we shall see, is also substantially true with regard to rules established by judicial precedent. Nor can it be doubted in principle—though, in the face of the false theory of the law so generally prevailing, it will doubtless sound paradoxical to assert it—that the same principle should be applied to such rules, even when established by the legislature. For such rules, whether established by the courts or by the legislature, are not expressions of the will of the State, but of its judgment in its judicial capacity ; and it is essential that the power of relieving against them, and of supplying their defects,<sup>2</sup> should be vested somewhere in the Government. In the Roman law this power was vested in prætors, the ordinary judges, and, in our law, in the Chancellor or the courts of equity ; but wherever it be vested, notwithstanding the prevailing opinion to the contrary, it is a power essential to the administration of justice, and without which the State must necessarily fail to realize its principal end.

#### § 4. *Of Jurisdiction Continued, and Herein of Rules Established by Judicial Precedent.*

The rules of the law are in the main established by precedent, or judicial decision ; but there cannot be a greater error than to suppose that the courts by whose decisions they are established perform a legislative function. For it is a maxim, not only of the law, but of reason, that it is the function of the judge to declare, not to make, the law (*judicis est jus dicere non dare*) ; and the maxim expresses precisely the principle upon which the development of the law has uniformly proceeded.

In every case, the immediate function of the court is to decide the particular case before it, and to decide it justly. But, in order that this may be done, the case must be determined by some general rule or principle ;<sup>3</sup> and the effect of the decision is not, therefore, merely that a certain obligation rests upon the defendant in the particular case, but that such obligations arise in all cases of a like kind. The immediate effect is the determination of the particular controversy ; and to this extent the judgment of the court, right or wrong, is final and conclusive. The judgment, however, has an ulterior effect. It involves the assertion by the court of a general rule as applicable to all similar cases, whether they have already occurred or are yet to occur. But, as to the general rule thus in effect declared, the judgment is not a declaration of the will of the court (or act of legislation, for which *voluntas stat pro ratione*), but it is, as its name expresses, merely the judgment of the court as to the existence of the rule of right asserted. In this aspect, therefore, the judgment is not conclusive as to what the law is. Naturally, it will carry with it a greater or less weight as authority according to the learning and ability of the judge, upon the principle *cuique credendum in sua arte* ; and, on this

<sup>1</sup> *People v. Williams*, 32 Cal. 287.

<sup>2</sup> "*Potestatem tam subveniendi contra rigorem legis quam supplendi defectum legis.*" (Bacon, *De Aug. Sci.*, Ch. 8, App. 35.)

<sup>3</sup> Prop. 10, p. 74.

account, it will be entitled to the respectful consideration of other judges ; and, when the question is doubtful or indeterminate, a regard to the obvious desirability of uniformity in the administration of justice will give it a still greater, and often a conclusive, effect ; but nevertheless, if it is clearly erroneous, it is not law, and should be disregarded. Rules thus erroneously established do not, in any true sense, form part of the law ; but they are called so, as the Roman lawyers used to say of the prætors' decisions, regard being had, not to what the judge decides, but to that which he ought to decide.<sup>1</sup>

In general, at least with average judges, the tendency is rather to a too great subservience to the authority of former decisions than otherwise ; and from this, and the natural disposition of men to follow others, erroneous precedents are too frequently followed ; and in this way there occurs a series or current of erroneous precedents, and a custom is generated. But even in such cases, except where the rule has entered into the course of business and habitual mode of action of the people, or, in other words, has become, not merely a custom of the courts, but of the people generally, the courts feel themselves at liberty to disregard it.<sup>2</sup>

Obviously, therefore, the rule of *stare decisis*, except so far as it enjoins upon the courts a decent and natural regard to the authority of other courts, greater or less, according to the ability and learning of the judges, rests merely upon the principle that custom should be observed ; and hence, even where an erroneous rule is so firmly established as to become, for the time being, part of the law, it falls into desuetude when the custom changes. And thus it happens, as elsewhere explained, that the life of an arbitrary or accidental rule founded upon erroneous decisions is short. Such rules never endure.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 1 Blackstone, Com. 69, 70. The expressions of the commentator, and of lawyers generally, on this point are not always reconcilable ; and it will be in vain to attempt to deduce from the authorities any clear and consistent rules. On this point the Roman jurists were divided into two parties, viz. : the Proculians and the Sabinians. With us, it is worse ; for not only are our lawyers, according to the bent of their minds, and their familiarity with the law, divided into parties upon the same point, but, in the case of the great mass of them, each is divided in his own mind, and is accustomed habitually to assert, on different occasions, with regard to the effect of the decisions, the most extreme and contradictory views. Perhaps the best statement of the rule, as generally received, is, that in *Callender's Administrator v. Ins. Co.*, 23 Pa. St. 474, from which we extract the following : "Do we violate the rule of *stare decisis* by now correcting the mistake, and going back to the well-established doctrine which that case has disturbed ? If we do, we commit a greater error than the one we have felt bound to correct ; for that doctrine, though incapable of being expressed by any sharp and rigid definition, and therefore incapable of becoming an institute of positive law, is among the most important principles of good government. But, like all such principles, in its ideal it presents its medial and its extreme aspects, and is approximately defined by the negation of its extremes."

<sup>2</sup> "Even a series of decisions," says Chancellor Kent (1 Com. 47), "are not always conclusive evidence of the law, and the revision of a decision very often resolves itself into a mere question of expediency (or, rather, we should say, justice), depending upon the consideration of the importance of certainty in the rule, and the extent of property to be affected by a change of it ;" and, he adds, referring to the greatest of English jurists, Lord Mansfield, "Perhaps no English judge ever made greater innovations or improvements in the law, or felt himself less embarrassed with the disposition of the elder cases, when they came in his way, to impede the operation of his enlightened and cultivated judgment. The law of England," he observed, "would be an absurd science, were it founded upon precedents only."

<sup>3</sup> Of this the history of our law presents innumerable instances ; and books, and even libraries, might be filled with precedents, once firmly established and never overruled, which would provoke only ridicule if appealed to at this day.

To rules established by precedent, therefore, the same observation must apply as to rules of court expressly promulgated, viz., that, "being formed for the furtherance of justice, they should be made to yield to the superior claims of justice."<sup>1</sup>

### § 5. *Of the Right of Legislation.*

We come next to consider the right of legislation.

Laws or statutes are mere acts of men differing from other men only in being vested with the right of legislation ; and obviously, therefore, whatever validity they may have, they derive from the right vested in the legislature over the matters to which they relate. Whenever, therefore, it is within the right of the legislature to determine any matter, the expression of its will with regard thereto is conclusive ; and, hence, rights may originate in legislation, as in contract or tort, which the moralist as well as the lawyer must recognize. But, if a law is in excess of the rightful power or right of the legislature, or, to use a technical term, is *ultra vires*, it has no more force or validity in determining rights than the act of a private individual—a principle that should be very familiar to us in America, where it is the constant practice of the courts to apply it in every case where a statute is in conflict either with the written constitution or with the fundamental principles of political science.<sup>2</sup>

Laws are, therefore, analogous to contracts, grants, and other expressions of the will of private individuals, all of which are valid or otherwise, according to the rights of the party making them ; or, in other words, laws, contracts, and grants are all species of one *genus*—namely, expressions of human will—all of which are governed by the same rule, that they are efficacious or otherwise, according to the precedent right of the authors. Thus, for example, a grant of land by the State, either by direct legislation or by a patent issued in pursuance of laws providing for the disposition of public lands, will, like a private grant, confer title, provided the State owns the land or has the right to dispose of it ; but neither can the State or an individual transfer to any one the property of another, nor can either subject any one to an obligation to another, unless by virtue of some precedent right to do so.

Laws or statutes, therefore, like other expressions of human will, and like customs, enter into the determination of rights only as elements of the problem ; and their effect must in all cases necessarily be determined by some principle of natural reason, even though it should be none other than the principle, so commonly asserted, but manifestly absurd, that the right of the State to dispose of the lives, the liberties, and the fortunes of its citizens is absolute and unlimited. Their existence as elements of the law is, therefore, no more inconsistent with the scientific character of jurisprudence than is that of contracts or other human acts. Nor, as we have already observed, does the theory adopted upon this point materially affect the doctrine of private rights, which is but little affected by legislation, and certainly not more so under a despotic government than under a democracy. And hence it has happened that the most perfect expression of the law of

<sup>1</sup> *People v. Williams*, cited *supra*.

<sup>2</sup> *Loan Ass'n v. Topeka*, 20 Wall, 663; *Cooley*, Const. Lim. 487-495, cited Bliss, Sov. 33.

private right yet given to the world was the work of the jurists of the most despotic of all civilized governments that have ever existed. It is also to be observed that, though the rights of citizens may be and are outraged in a thousand cases by the Government in the pretended exercise of its rights, these do not, any more than do the torts and wrongs of private men, affect the theory of rights.

Legislation may be distinguished into two kinds. The first consists of those laws by which the rights of the State, other than those relating to jurisdiction, are exercised and its corresponding duties performed. This species of legislation is usually designated public law (*jus publicum*), and includes what may be called political or administrative law, and also the law of crimes and punishments. The latter, as originally proposed, we leave out of view. The former—that is, political or administrative law—does not constitute a co-ordinate department, or, as a whole, even a part of what we call the law, which, according to its true conception, consists merely of the aggregate of the rules and principles, whether natural, arbitrary, or customary, by which a jurisdiction is created, its procedure regulated, and its decisions governed. But many of the laws of this class come incidentally before the courts, like contracts and other acts of private persons, and thus enter as an element into the law. Thus, it is assumed, and I think rightly, in all existing systems of law, that the State is the owner of all unappropriated land; and under our system the title of the land is, in all cases, derived from the Government. Hence, in controversies as to title between individuals, the validity of land patents is constantly brought into question; and the laws, in pursuance of which they are issued, though identical in their nature with the acts of private corporations or individuals, thus, like them, become elements in the determination of the right in controversy.

To this class belong laws concerning taxation, the army and navy, public education, the support of the poor, and generally all those laws which are commonly considered as making up the Political Code.

The other class of laws consists of those which relate to jurisdiction, and may, without impropriety, be called *jural* legislation. They include the laws, fundamental or otherwise, by which a jurisdiction is established, and those which regulate its procedure, and also all laws regulating matters jurally indifferent or indeterminate—as, for instance, laws providing for the succession of intestate estates, regulating marriage ceremonies, establishing the age of majority, etc.—according to received notions and existing practice, but erroneously, those so-called laws which constitute what we have called judicial legislation, which, as we have said, is essentially a part of jurisdiction. *Jural* differs essentially in its nature from ordinary legislation; for, with regard to the latter, the State is vested, within certain limits, with the power or right to adopt any means which it may deem most conducive to the efficient administration of the Government or the general welfare of the people; while, as to the former, it is, or ought to be, governed solely by the consideration of what is just and equal between men. In other words, the object of administrative legislation extends to the promotion of the welfare of the people generally; while that of jural legislation extends only to the promotion of its welfare in a particular way, viz., by causing justice to be observed.

The relation of the two kinds of legislation to the subject of private

rights is very obvious. With regard to laws of the first class, namely, those constituting the political law, they can affect rights only in the manner in which the acts of private individuals can affect them; that is to say, if any such act of the Government is in the exercise of its right, the rights of individuals will be affected by it, and otherwise not. With reference to the laws creating a jurisdiction and regulating its procedure, it is obvious that rights, so far as their realization and enjoyment are concerned, may be very materially affected, either by the failure of the law to give the necessary jurisdiction, or by giving to the courts, under the name of jurisdiction, the actual power, and even by imposing upon them the actual injunction to violate rights; and the same remarks are true, to even a greater extent, of judicial legislation; but it is certain that such legislation cannot detract from the rights of any one, or add to the rights of any one, as against the party injured. In the words of Cousin, "No law can impose on us a false duty, or deprive us of a true right." And the same remark will apply to such legislation as may be necessary to define indeterminate rights; with regard to which the power of the State goes no further than the necessity of the case may require. For no necessity can be perceived for vesting in the Government the power of interfering with the determination of right, except in the well-defined class of cases referred to in the preceding paragraphs; and, in fact, no such power is vested in it.

It may indeed happen, as we have said, and, indeed, under existing political arrangements, must often happen, that remedies or actions may be lacking for existing rights, or even that rights may be violated by the State, as by private individuals; but, in such cases, the right continues to exist, and its existence is recognized by the law. This has been fully explained on a former page, to which the reader is referred. But there cannot, as we have observed, be a more dangerous fallacy than to infer the non-existence of a right from its violation.

---

## CHAPTER V.

### NATURAL RIGHTS DEMONSTRATED FROM THE ABOVE PRINCIPLES.

#### § 1. *Of the Right of Self-Ownership.*

OF rights *in rem*, the fundamental right is the right of personal liberty, or, as it may be more accurately termed, the right of self-ownership, or of property in one's self. The essence of all rights consists, indeed, in the liberty to act; and, therefore, in the widest sense of the term, the right of liberty includes all rights whatever. But this liberty to act has reference to different subjects—viz., to one's self, to other persons, or to things; and it is necessary, therefore, to distinguish the right which one has in himself from those rights which he has in or over other persons, whether *in rem* or *in personam*, and those which he has in things, or the right of property. To distinguish the former right, the term "personal liberty" is generally used; but the idea is more precisely expressed by the term



"self-ownership," or property in the person; and, to avoid the ambiguity of the former term, the latter will be generally used.

The right of self-ownership implies the absence of interference of any kind with the free exercise of the faculties within the limits of the right; and this includes not only immunity from bodily harm and from imprisonment or other physical restraint, but also from injury to the health or to the reputation, or from any other interference with the comfortable enjoyment of life, or with the pursuit of happiness, or with such other end as one may set before himself.

The right includes also the right to use, to some extent at least, the material things naturally existing around us, and that have not been appropriated by others. It is evident, however, that the use of anything by one must necessarily, to some extent, detract from the personal liberty of all others within whose power it would otherwise be to use it, for a use by one takes away from all such others the liberty of using the thing in any way inconsistent with the first use; and this is true, not only of such things as are susceptible of being reduced to ownership, but also of those things which cannot be permanently appropriated, such as air and water and the sea, and navigable lakes and rivers and other highways. Thus, for instance, a ship sailing on the sea must occupy a certain space, and requires also new space in which to move freely in the direction in which the master desires to go. The right of personal liberty in the owner of the ship, therefore, necessarily diminishes the personal liberty of others so far as to exclude them from the use of the portion of the sea occupied by the former; that is to say, not only the space actually occupied by the ship, but also the space required for its further movement in the direction in which it is going; for the word "occupy" does not necessarily imply actual physical or bodily occupation or holding, but may consist merely in the manifestation of a will, coupled with the power, to use. In other words, it is not by the hand or physical act only that a thing is occupied; but, where it is within the natural power of any one to use it, the manifestation of his will or intention to use it is a complete occupation, which cannot be interfered with by others without interfering with the personal liberty of the occupant. Where the movements of the ship, therefore, indicate an immediate intention upon the part of the master to move in a particular direction, or this intention is otherwise manifested, the space thus indicated is occupied or appropriated for the time being, and others are excluded from occupying it or from otherwise interfering with the movements of the ship; for to do so would be to prevent the free exercise of the will, or, in other words, to interfere with the personal liberty of the owner of the ship; and such interference could be justified only by some right in the party interfering, which by the hypothesis he does not have. And, with regard to things which are susceptible of permanent appropriation, it is obvious that the use of them by one must, in general, detract in a much greater degree from the liberty of others than in the case of the sea and other things of that class. For many things of the former class can only be used by consuming them, and the use of them, therefore, forever deprives others of the liberty to use them; and, even with regard to those things which may be used without consuming them, the use is generally of a more permanent nature, and, therefore, must deprive others of the liberty of using them for a longer period.

This kind of interference, however, is to a certain extent inevitable,

and therefore justifiable ; for, without the use of a certain amount of air, water, land, fuel, food, and shelter, man cannot exist ; and, without the use of a much larger amount of such things than is required for mere existence, he cannot exist healthfully and comfortably, and freely exercise and develop his faculties. Just in proportion, therefore, as he is deprived of such things as he desires to use, and which, but for human interference, he could use, he is deprived of his liberty ; and, if he is altogether deprived of them, he is deprived of existence itself.

The question, therefore, is not as to the existence, but as to the limit, of the right ; and upon this point it is important to remember that the presumption is in favor of the right, and that, to assign any limit to it, such limit must be affirmatively established.

With regard to this question, where the supply is unlimited—that is, where there is enough to satisfy the desires of all—it is manifest that there is no limit to the right ; for, in such case, the use by one of what he needs leaves sufficient to satisfy others, and therefore leaves them an equal personal liberty.

But where the supply is limited, the use by one of more than his share infringes upon the equality of personal liberty. This, however, is an injury common to all who might otherwise use the things appropriated ; and it is, in general, manifestly impossible to determine the extent of the injury to any one in particular, and therefore impracticable to determine the extent necessary for any one to interfere in order to protect his right. No individual, therefore, can have the right to interfere with the use of an unappropriated thing by another ; but the right of all to equal personal liberty in this particular must, as in other cases of undefined jural relations, be left to the State to define and enforce. We, therefore, conclude that in general the State only has the right to regulate the use of unappropriated things where the supply is limited ; and that, in the absence of restraint by the State, the right to use such things is in general unlimited.

### § 2. *Of the Right of Property.*

The right of property in things is derived from, and rests upon, the right of personal liberty, or self-ownership. In the language of Cousin, "the first property is the person, and all other property is derived from this."<sup>1</sup>

Where the supply of unappropriated things is unlimited, every man has the right, or jural liberty, to use them ; and even where the supply is limited, in the absence of restraint by the State, he still has such a right. By the term "right to use" we mean not only the right to put to what in common language is called a useful purpose, but to put to any use whatever, useful or otherwise ; or, in other words, to act freely with regard to the thing, as one's will may dictate. The right to use implies the right to take and to hold, or, in other words, to occupy, any unappropriated thing which one may desire to use ; and while the occupation continues, the right to use is exclusive, and no one else has a right to interfere with the occupant in his use of the

<sup>1</sup> "The True, the Beautiful, and the Good," Lect. 14, p. 289. "In making it my own, I stamp it with the mark of my own person; whosoever attacks it attacks me; the blow dealt it strikes me, for I am present in it. Property is but the periphery of my person extended to things." (Ihering, "The Struggle for Right.")

thing ; for, to do so, would be a direct infringement upon his personal liberty. Any person, therefore, has a right to appropriate, or make property of, any unappropriated thing ; or, in other words, the mere occupation of an unappropriated thing creates in the occupant a right of property in it.

With regard to chattels, or things movable, this principle has in our law, at the present day, a full application, it being a received principle that mere occupation or appropriation of an unappropriated thing gives a complete title.

It is in this way, also, that, before the era of organized States, property in land originated ; as, for instance, was the case in the early history of the Aryan and Semitic races, as recorded in Scripture, and by Herodotus and others ; and as is the case still in unoccupied territories.<sup>1</sup>

But, in the territories of an organized State, it is obvious that property, or rather an absolute property, in land cannot thus be acquired ; for, in such case, the land is no longer unoccupied, having in fact been appropriated by the State. Hence, in our law—and I presume in other systems—all titles to land are regarded as derived from the State, either by direct grant, or by the law as established by legislation, or by custom.

But even within the territories of a State—in the absence of legislation to the contrary—a right in lands may be acquired good against all but the State. For where one has occupied such land, no one but the State, or some one vested with its right, can have any right to interfere. Hence, it is a received principle of the law that, where an occupant of land is dispossessed by any one not having a better right, he can recover against the intruder upon mere proof of prior possession.

With regard to movables, or chattels, however, there would seem to be an even higher title to them than in mere occupation. For such property is in general produced by, and receives its whole value from, human labor, and would therefore seem to belong to the producer in a peculiar and a higher sense than property by mere appropriation. For, if our faculties are our own, the fruits of their exertion must be equally ours, except in the single case where one wrongfully exercises his labor upon the property of another—in which case he acquires no right.<sup>2</sup>

This conclusion, however, is based upon a misconception of the right which men have with reference to unappropriated things, and which they originally had to all things naturally existing. This right is not a mere abstraction, but consists in the liberty to use, and therefore to appropriate, unappropriated things. It cannot be asserted, therefore, that all men have a right in all things, or, indeed, that men have any right in unappropriated things at all, beyond that implied in

<sup>1</sup> On this point there seems to be a general concurrence of opinion ; but different reasons have been assigned as the grounds upon which this efficacy can be attributed to occupation. The history and nature of the question are fairly well presented by Blackstone, 2 Com. 8, and by Mr. Christian in his note on the passage cited.

<sup>2</sup> Upon this last principle, Grotius bases an argument against the proposition that the right of property can be derived from labor. Assuming that originally all things belonged to all men in common, he infers that the common right of all to any particular thing cannot be taken away by the act of any individual, without the consent of all, any more than that the property of an individual could be thus affected. (1 *Rutherford, Inst.*, Bk. 1, Ch. 3, § 10.)

the right of personal liberty, namely, the right to appropriate them. However this may be, the producer is, from the nature of the case, always the first occupant, or appropriator ; and, on this ground alone, his title is good.

All property, therefore, rests for its foundation upon occupation, or simple appropriation, either by the individual or by the State.

### § 3. *Of Rights in rem Other than the Right of Property.*

The family relations give rise at once to rights *in rem* and rights *in personam*, which must be carefully distinguished. It is with the former only that we have to do at present.

These are of essentially the same nature as the right of property—the essential idea of the right in both cases being the relation existing between the owner and third persons, viz., that the former shall be free to act with reference to the subject of the right without interference from others. From this, in the case of property, it follows that the thing owned is subject absolutely to the will of the owner. But, in the case of family rights, this is not the case ; for here a new element is introduced, viz., the right of personal liberty in the subject of the right, by which the power of the owner is necessarily limited.

In general, where such power exists over the subject of the right, it is a power corresponding to some specific obligation in him, and therefore belongs to the class of rights *in personam*, which are distinct from, and not to be confounded with, the class of rights we are now discussing. In addition to this, however, the right is sometimes accompanied by a power over the subject of the right, similar in kind, though not in degree, to that of an owner over the thing owned ; as, for instance, the right of a parent in the child, and possibly that of the husband in the wife. But the presumption in this, as in all other cases, is always in favor of liberty against the power ; and, perhaps, such power can be affirmed to exist only in cases where the protection of the subject of the right imperatively requires it.

Where such power exists, it is an accidental, and not an essential, element of the right ; for it does not, in any way, affect the relation between the owner of the right and third persons, in which, as we have seen, the essence of the right consists. Thus the right of the child in the parent, or of the wife in the husband, is not less perfect than that of the parent in the child, or that of the husband in the wife, though unaccompanied by any power or control over the subject of the right ; and, indeed, in all cases the right is most perfect, or at least most valuable, where the relations of the parties are governed by love, and freely rendered. The rights *in rem* growing out of the family relations consist, therefore, merely in the exclusive liberty of enjoying the society, affection, and services of the subject of the right ; and whether these are freely rendered or denied, and whether in the latter case they can be compelled by force or not, affects merely the value, and not the nature, of the right. Hence, the question of power over the subject of the right belongs rather to the subject of *status*, and is immaterial to the present discussion, which is concerned only with establishing the relations of the subject of the right toward third persons.

The rights of husband and wife originate in contract, and in the right of each to dispose of himself or herself. But while such rights originate in, their extent and nature are not altogether determined by,

the agreement of the parties, but are modified by certain other principles established in the positive morality of the European race—such as the principle of monogamy and of permanency in the married relation, and that which forbids marriage within certain degrees of kindred. These principles are also, I think, susceptible of a theoretical demonstration—which, however, would require a greater space than is consistent with the scope of the present work.

The right of the parent in the child is directly derived from the right of self-ownership of the parents ; for the child is the offspring of their bodies, which are theirs ; and, therefore, *quoad* the rest of the world, he is theirs also, as much as the offspring of their cow or other animal.<sup>1</sup> It is true that their right in him is limited by his right in himself ; but this, as we have seen, does not detract from the parent's right in the child, which consists exclusively in a relation between the parent and third persons. Indeed, the right of the child adds an additional sanctity to that of the parents ; for his existence and education depend on their fostering care, which it is his right to receive, and with parents the most sacred and valued of their rights to afford.

With regard to the right of the child in his parent, it is no less apparently derived from his right of self-ownership ; for, leaving out of view all question of duty or obligation from the parent to the child, Nature has so constituted men that, in general, they freely render to their children a protection and support which is essential to their welfare, and in part to their existence. To this extent, therefore, the parent is appropriated to, and becomes the property of, the child ; and any interference with this appropriation by third persons is a manifest violation of his rightful liberty to enjoy the love and services of his parent.

#### § 4. *Of Rights in Personam, or Obligations, and Herein First of Obligations EX DELICTO.*

By a delict, or tort, is meant a violation of a right *in rem*, and such violation must necessarily consist in some interference with the subject of the right.

In the case of the right of self-ownership, the owner and the subject of the right are one ; and, therefore, any interference with the one is necessarily an interference with the other ; but, in the case of other rights *in rem*, the right can only be violated by an interference with the subject of the right, for any other interference would amount to a violation of the right of self-ownership. Thus, in the case of the right of property, a man may be prevented from exercising the right either by direct restraint imposed upon himself, or by the thing owned being taken from him ; but, in the former case, the wrong is a violation, not of the right of property, but of the right of personal liberty.

Such interference with the subject of the right may consist in a permanent removal of it from the possession or power of the owner, as where one imprisons another, or takes away his property, or his wife or child ; or it may be a mere temporary interference. Where the subject of a right *in rem* is taken away from the owner's power or possession, it is an obvious consequence, from the definition of the right, that it should, if practicable, be restored.

It seems equally obvious that, if from the destruction of the subject

<sup>1</sup> Grotius, Bk. 2, Ch. 5, §1 ; Puffendorf, Bk. 6, Ch. 2, §1.

of the right, or otherwise, it should become impracticable to restore it, restitution in value or compensation should be made; and also that, even should it be restored, the party injured should be compensated for the temporary deprivation of its use, and for any other loss or damage resulting from the injury.<sup>1</sup>

### § 5. Of Obligations *EX CONTRACTU*.

According to an opinion which seems universally to prevail, the mere agreement or promise of the obligor creates in him an obligation to perform it;<sup>2</sup> and this, if we use the term "obligation" in its loose sense, as synonymous with duty, may as a general proposition be taken as true. But it is not true that it is of itself a sufficient cause to create an obligation in the proper sense, or a right *in personam*. For, in many cases, it is obvious that it would be iniquitous and unjust for the obligee to exact, or to have the power of enforcing, the promise; and, therefore, in such case, *ex vi termini*, he has no such right. Thus, in the case of a gratuitous promise, while there may be, and probably is, in every case, a duty upon the part of the promisor to perform his promise, there is in general no right in the promisee to exact it, or obligation in the promisor to perform it. And, accordingly, neither in our own nor in the civil law are such agreements enforced. It follows, therefore, that the agreement by itself does not constitute the cause of the obligation.

It is, however, obvious that, where the obligee gives or does something in consideration of the promise, an obligation arises in the obligor either to render the agreed equivalent, or otherwise to make restitution; and the obligee acquires a corresponding right to exact the performance of this obligation. For here the obligee is induced to suffer detriment by the act of the obligor; and though he suffers this detriment with his own consent—and, as a general rule, one who consents is not injured (*volenti non fit injuria*)—yet this consent is upon the condition that the promise shall be performed; and if it is not performed, the case is precisely the same as where the obligee is made to suffer detriment by force or by fraud. It will also generally happen that, in addition to the detriment thus suffered voluntarily by the obligee, further detriment will also be suffered by him, either in consequence of the agreed detriment, or in consequence of his reliance upon the promise of the obligor; and for this involuntary or collateral detriment, which is equally caused by the obligor, he is equally obliged to make restitution. The case is, therefore, thus far precisely identical with that of delict—the detriment caused to the obligee by the obligor being in either case a sufficient cause for the obligation to make restitution.

The detriment suffered by the obligee, which is contemplated or agreed to by the parties, is called in our law the consideration, and in the civil law the cause of the contract or obligation.<sup>3</sup> It would,

<sup>1</sup> The principle of compensation, though apparently self-evident, in reality requires a somewhat abstruse argument to establish it. This, however, for lack of space, I am compelled to omit.

<sup>2</sup> This opinion is embodied in the maxims of the Roman law, *pacta legem faciunt inter partes*, and *pacta qualibet servanda sunt*.

<sup>3</sup> "Nothing is more remarkable than the modification, in recent English and American cases, of the doctrine of consideration. For nearly a century it was held that a consideration must be either a benefit to the promisor or a detriment to the promisee.

however, be more correct to distinguish between the consideration or the cause of the contract, and the cause of the obligation; and to say that the former consists of the agreed detriment only, and the latter of all the detriment suffered, whether agreed or collateral.

The cause of the obligation being, therefore, the detriment caused to the obligee by the acts of the obligor, it follows that this constitutes also the limit to the extent of the obligation; and that the obligee has no right to exact more than to be restored to the position he would have been in but for the acts of the obligor, namely, his promise and his failure to perform. This conclusion is apparently paradoxical, but the presumption is in favor of liberty, and the burden of proof, upon those who assert the existence of a more extensive right; and we know of no principle that can be adduced in favor of such a claim.<sup>1</sup>

It is, however, clear that, in the absence of fraud or imposition, the extent of the obligation is limited also by the agreement—or, in other words, that the performance of the agreement extinguishes the obligation without regard to the comparative value of the consideration; for where one disposes of his property or his services freely, and for an understood consideration, the loss sustained by the inadequacy of the consideration to compensate him for the detriment which he agrees to suffer is the consequence of his own free act, for which the obligor is in nowise responsible.

It follows, from the principles above stated, that where the consideration for a promise is inadequate, and there is no collateral detriment, the promisee has no right to exact the specific performance of the promise, or to exact anything more from the obligee for a breach

The conclusion, it is true, was not very lucidly expressed; the consideration, it was said, must 'flow' from the promisee; but, no matter how the rule was stated, it is now settled. There must be a detriment of some kind to the promisee; it may or may not be that the promisor is benefited by the bargain, but detriment to the promisee there must be. Now, it is an interesting fact that this is the conclusion to which Schlossmann comes after a copious and subtle discussion, not only of the Roman standards, but of the philosophy of modern jurisprudence. . . . Other illustrations of the way in which German authorities have recently been invoked to sustain the conclusions of English judges will hereafter be given in detail. It is enough now to say that, even if our sole object be to reproduce English jurisprudence, no book on contracts can meet the present need, unless it at least gives us what is said by great German commentators, now recognized in England as authoritative in the jurisprudence common to Germany and England." (Wharton, "On Contracts," preface, pp. 5, 6.)

<sup>1</sup> Except, indeed, that of general utility, which may always be urged in favor of any opinion of which one happens to be convinced, and to which all that is said by Bentham and Austin about conscience, or the moral sense, may with more propriety be applied; as, for instance: "One tells you that he has in himself something which has been given him to teach what is good and what is evil, and this he calls either his conscience or moral sense. When looking at his case, he decides such a thing to be good, such another to be bad. Why? Because my moral sense tells me so; because my conscience approves or disapproves it." (Bentham, "Theory of Leg.," 3, 1.) "As for the moral sense, . . . conscience, they are merely convenient cloaks for ignorance or sinister interest; they mean either that I hate the law to which I object, and cannot tell why, or that I hate the law, and that the cause of my hatred I find it inconvenient to avow. If I say openly, I hate the law, *ergo*, it is not binding and ought to be disobeyed, no one will listen to me; but by calling my hate my conscience, or my moral sense, I urge the same argument in another and more plausible form—I seem to assign a reason for my dislike, when in truth I have only given it a sounding and specious name." (Austin, Jur. 221.) Substituting for "conscience" and "moral sense" the terms "perception of utility" and "sense of utility," the sentiment expressed will become as just as it is forcibly expressed.

than the restitution of the consideration, or its value. For inadequacy of consideration is, in fact, to the extent of the inadequacy, no consideration; and, upon the same principle that we affirm that a promise without a consideration is not jurally binding, we must also affirm that no obligation rests upon the promisor to perform a promise for which the consideration is inadequate, or to do more than to compensate the promisee for the detriment which he has suffered. Thus, if one agrees to pay another a hundred dollars, either in money or in labor or in goods, for a horse which is worth but five, there is obviously no consideration for the promise as to ninety-five out of the hundred dollars agreed to be paid; and the obligee, therefore, has no right to exact anything more than a return of the consideration, together with compensation for such collateral detriment as he may have suffered.

In applying this principle, however, there is always involved a question of fact with reference to the value of the consideration or agreed detriment; and this question is always one of great difficulty. For it is not the exchange value of the consideration, but its value or utility to the obligee, that is to be ascertained—a question often altogether indeterminate, and with reference to which, as a general rule, the obligee is himself obviously the most competent judge. Hence, as a practical rule, it is reasonable to assume, unless the contrary clearly appears, that the value of the consideration to the obligee is as agreed upon by him.

We, therefore, conclude that the detriment caused to the obligee by the acts of the obligor—viz., the promise and the breach—is at once the cause and the measure of the obligation of the obligor, and of the corresponding right of the obligee; but that, in determining this detriment, the agreement itself must, unless the contrary appears, be taken as its measure.

The rules of the law as to the measure of damages in cases of contract, though not altogether consistent with the principles of right here laid down, yet obviously rest upon them. For though it is held, as a general rule, that "the contract itself furnishes the measure of damages,"<sup>1</sup> yet the proposition is not to be taken as universally true, but is subject to numerous exceptions, which qualify the rule in such a way that the general result is substantially as stated in the preceding paragraph, with the exception that, owing to the erroneous notions which prevail as to the cause of the obligation, the presumption in favor of the fairness of the contract is, perhaps, too strongly insisted upon. A brief examination of the rule, in connection with the exceptions referred to, will make this apparent.

1. To assert that the agreement is absolutely the measure of compensation for the breach of a contract is, in effect, to assert that it is the cause, and of itself a sufficient cause, for the obligation. Hence it would follow that all agreements, whether with or without consideration, would create obligations in the obligors to perform them, and corresponding rights in the obligees to exact their performance. But it is admitted, as we have already observed, that, where there is no consideration, there is no obligation or right; and, accordingly, neither in our own nor in any other system of law are such agreements generally enforced.

2. It would also follow, if the agreement is to be taken absolutely

<sup>1</sup> Sedgwick, "Meas. of Dam." \* 200.



as the measure of damages, that the obligee would in all cases have the right to exact, not only the value of the agreed equivalent for the detriment suffered by him, but the agreed equivalent itself; or, in other words, he would have a right, not merely to compensation for the failure of the obligor to perform his promise, but to the specific performance of the promise itself; for, if the agreement is to control, the obligee is entitled to what was agreed upon, and cannot justly be put off by the substitution of another thing to which he has not agreed. But neither in our own nor in any system of law is such a right recognized; but, with certain well-defined exceptions, compensation only is given.<sup>1</sup>

3. Even in the exceptional cases where specific performance is as a general rule allowed, it is refused if the consideration is inadequate.<sup>2</sup>

4. Upon the same principle, in the case of promises to pay money or goods, the obligee would in all cases be entitled to recover the full amount agreed to be paid; and this is, no doubt, the general rule. There are, however, numerous exceptions, to some of which we will refer. Thus it has always been a rule of equity, and is now equally the rule at law, that an agreement to pay a penalty for non-performance of a promise cannot be enforced; and the rule applies to all cases of alternative promises to pay money in case of non-performance, where it does not appear that the amount agreed to be paid is a *bona fide* estimate of the actual damage sustained.<sup>3</sup> In other cases, also, the courts refuse to enforce agreements which are manifestly unequal—as, for instance, in such cases as *Thornborow v. Whitacre*,<sup>4</sup> where one for valuable consideration agreed to deliver two grains of rye-corn on Monday next, and four grains on the next Monday, and doubling on each Monday for a year; or, as in *James v. Morgan*,<sup>5</sup> approved by Lord Chancellor Hardwicke in *Earl of Chesterfield v. Jansen*,<sup>6</sup> where one agreed to pay for a horse a barley-corn for the first nail in the shoes of the horse, two for the second, four for the third, and so on for twenty-four nails; or as in the case of usurious contracts and numerous other similar cases, in which the courts refuse to enforce the agreement in its entirety, and give compensation only.

From all of which it clearly appears that the rule of law which makes the agreement the measure of damages in cases of contracts rests merely upon the presumption—which is, indeed, perhaps carried too far, that the parties themselves are the most competent and the safest judges of value; and not, as is commonly assumed, upon the principle that the agreement itself is the cause, and consequently the measure, of the obligation.

### § 6. Of Obligations *EX MERO JURE*.

The remaining class of obligations to be considered are those arising from mere right (*ex mero jure*), among which may be instanced the following:

1. The parent is under obligation to support his minor child, and the child has a corresponding right to exact such support.

2. Where property comes into the hands of anyone without the consent of the owner—as, for instance, where lost property is found or

<sup>1</sup> Sedgwick, Meas. of Dam. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Sedgwick, Meas. of Dam. 497, *et. seq.*

<sup>3</sup> 1 Lev. 111.

<sup>4</sup> N. Y. C. C., § 1894, and cases cited.

<sup>5</sup> 2 Ld. Raym. 1164.

<sup>6</sup> 1 Wils. 286-295.

property is delivered by mistake—the person receiving the property is under obligation to restore it. In such case, if on demand he refuses to restore it, an obligation *ex delicto* arises, but, antecedently to such demand and refusal, an obligation *ex mero jure* exists.

3. Upon the same principle, where one receives money which justly belongs to, or should have been paid to, another—as, for instance, where money is paid by mistake to one which ought to have been paid to another—an obligation arises in favor of the latter, which, in the absence of an express agreement to pay, is an obligation *ex mero jure*.<sup>1</sup>

4. Where one, without the knowledge or consent of the owner, takes charge of his property, he is under obligation to use due diligence in its care and preservation, and to render a just account of profits received.

5. In the same case, where labor is performed or expense incurred, which is necessary to preserve the property—as, for instance, in the case of lost property on land,<sup>2</sup> or derelict or captured ships at sea,<sup>3</sup> an obligation arises in the owner to make compensation to those performing the labor or incurring the expense.

In the above, and in all cases of obligations of the class under consideration, the cause of the obligation is a detriment suffered by the obligee, or impending over him, for which the obligor is responsible; and they may all be brought under the one general formula, which is equally applicable to cases of delict and contract, viz., that every man is under obligation to make restitution for detriment suffered by another for which the latter is the responsible cause, and is equally under obligation to prevent the happening of such detriment. Two elements must, therefore, concur in this, as in the case of delict and that of contract, namely, detriment, actual or impending, to the obligee, and responsibility for such detriment in the obligor.

Thus, in the case of a parent and child, it is evident that the child must suffer a detriment by the failure of the parent to provide it with the necessary means of life; and that such detriment, if it happens, will be the effect of the parent's voluntary act in bringing him into the world, conjoined with his failure to supply him with the necessities of life. The case is, therefore, the same in principle as where one man imprisons or wounds another, or otherwise puts him in a situation that he must suffer unless assisted. So, where one has the money or other property of another, it is obvious that the latter suffers a detriment so long as he is deprived of it, which is caused by the former; and it is equally clear that, where one takes charge of the property of another without his consent, he is responsible for any damage that may happen to the property, or for any loss of profits caused by his negligence or fault.

<sup>1</sup> "When a defendant receives money which belongs to plaintiff, or which in equity and justice he should not retain, and which ought to be paid to plaintiff, *assumpsit* or debt lies against him for the amount of it, as for so much money had and received to plaintiff's use." (2 Saunders, Pl. and Ev. \*670.) "This kind of equitable action to recover back money which ought not, in justice, to be kept is very beneficial, and therefore much encouraged. It lies only for money which, *ex aquo et bono*, the defendant ought to refund . . . In one word, the gist of this kind of action is, that the defendant, under the circumstances of the case, is obliged, by the ties of natural justice and equity, to refund the money." (Mansfield in *Moses v. McFerlan*, 2 Burr. 1012.)

<sup>2</sup> 2 Kent, Com. \*356.

<sup>3</sup> 3 *Id.* \*245.

The case of the obligation of the owner of property to compensate another—as, for instance, the finder of lost property, or the salvors of a derelict or captured ship—for labor performed or expenses incurred in the preservation of property, though apparently clear, is somewhat more difficult to explain.<sup>1</sup> Here the detriment suffered by the obligee is sufficiently obvious, but the responsibility of the obligor is not so clear, for there is neither fault nor consent upon his part. The obligation, indeed, obviously rests upon the implied or presumed consent of the owner; for if the obligee had interfered, not only without his consent, but against his will, no liability would have arisen. But implied consent is not consent at all; nor is actual consent possible in such a case. Some other principle must, therefore, be sought in order to explain the cause of the obligation; and such a principle may perhaps be found in the maxim of the Roman jurists, that it is just that no one should profit by the detriment of another, justifiably or innocently incurred.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Obligations of this class are designated, in the Roman law, by the term *de bonorum gestione*. (Inst., Bk. 3, Ch. 28, § 1; Austin, Jur. 944.)

<sup>2</sup> *Nam hoc natura æquum est, neminem cum alterius detrimento fieri locupletiores* (Dig. 12, 6, 14); or if not, at least in the principle of necessity, or the *argumentum ab inconvenienti*.





THE

# Humboldt Library of Science

is the only publication of its kind,—the only one containing **popular scientific works at low prices**. For the most part it contains only **works of acknowledged excellence**, by authors of the first rank in the world of science. Such works are **landmarks destined to stand forever in the history of Mind**. Here, in truth, is “strong meat for them that are of full age.”

In this series are well represented the writings of

**DARWIN, HUXLEY, SPENCER, TYNDALL, PROCTOR, CLIFFORD,  
CLODD, BAGEHOT, BAIN, BATES, WALLACE, TRENCH,  
ROMANES, GRANT ALLEN, BALFOUR STEWART,  
GEIKIE, HINTON, SULLY, FLAMMARION,  
PICKTON, WILLIAMS, WILSON,**

and other leaders of thought in our time. As well might one be a mummy in the tomb of the Pharaohs as pretend to live the life of the nineteenth century without **communion of thought with these its Master Minds**.

Science has in our time invaded every domain of thought and research, throwing new light upon the problems of

**PHILOSOPHY, THEOLOGY, MAN'S HISTORY,  
GOVERNMENT, SOCIETY, MEDICINE.**

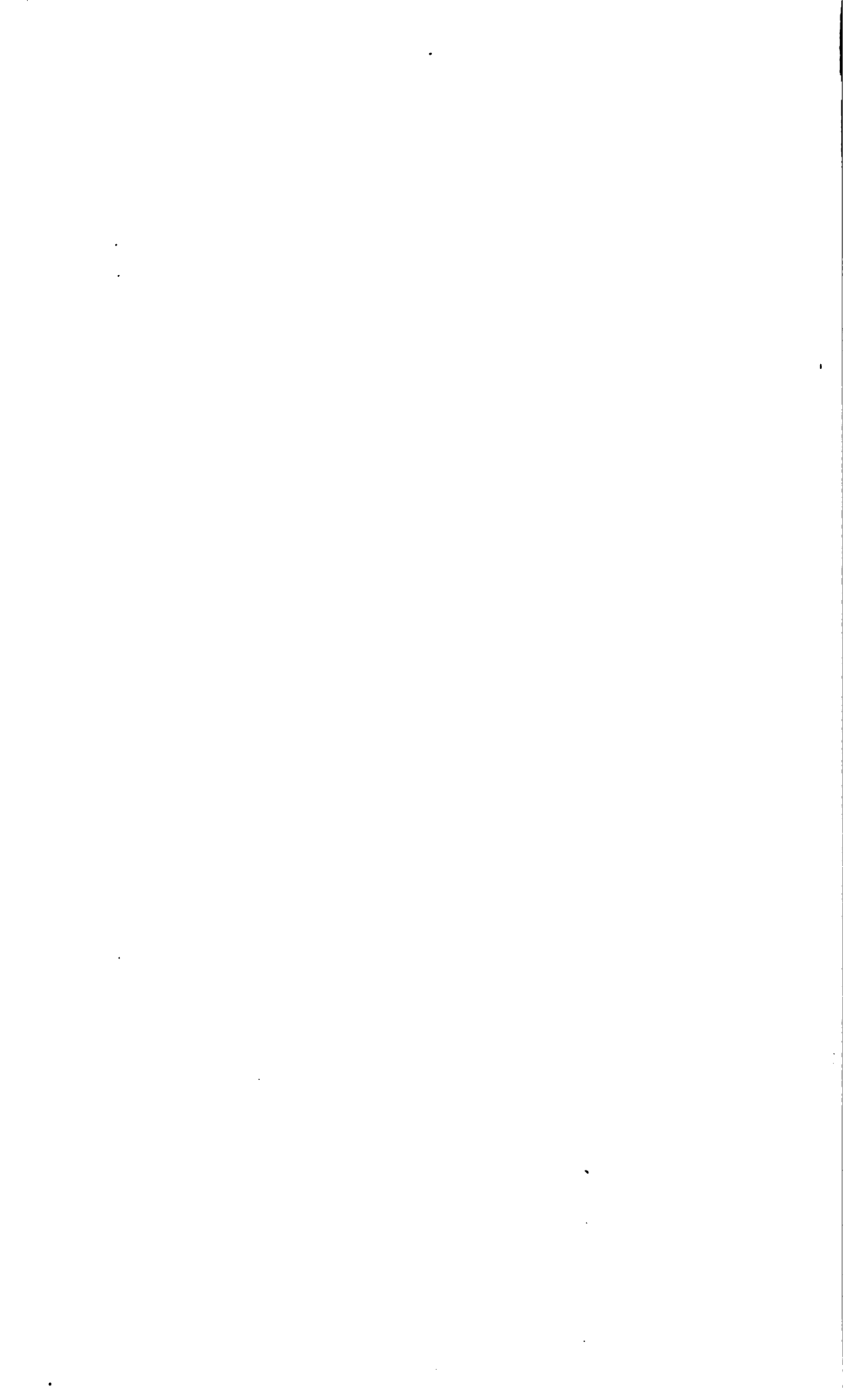
In short, producing a revolution in the intellectual and moral world. No educated person, whatever his calling, can afford to keep himself out of the main current of contemporary scientific research and exposition.

The price of the several numbers is **fifteen cents** each (double numbers *thirty cents*), which is **less than one tenth** what is charged by London and New York publishers for **exactly the same reading-matter**.

**THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY** is published semi-monthly, and mailed free to any address in the United States, Canada, or Mexico, on receipt of **\$3**. To Great Britain, France, Japan, &c., **\$4.00** a year.

Subscribers get **24** numbers as they appear, single or double. Subscriptions can commence at any time within the current year.

**THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO.**  
**28 Lafayette Place, New York.**



# CATALOGUE OF THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

*Containing the works of the foremost scientific writers of the age.—The Great Classics of Modern Thought.—Strong meat for them that are of full age.*

Price, **Fifteen Cents** per number, except as otherwise noted in this catalogue.

No. 1.

**LIGHT SCIENCE FOR LEISURE HOURS.—A Series of Familiar Essays on Scientific Subjects, Natural Phenomena, &c.**—By RICHARD A. PROCTOR, B.A., Camb., F.R.A.S., author of "The Sun," "Other Worlds than Ours," "Saturn," &c.

## CONTENTS.

Strange Discoveries respecting the Aurora.  
The Earth a Magnet.  
Our Chief Timepiece losing Time.  
Encke the Astronomer.  
Venus on the Sun's Face.  
Recent Solar Researches.  
Government Aid to Science.  
American Alms for British Science.  
The Secret of the North Pole.  
Is the Gulf Stream a Myth?  
Floods in Switzerland.

The Tunnel through Mont Cenis.  
The Greatest Sea-Wave ever known.  
The Usefulness of Earthquakes.  
The Earthquake in Peru.  
A Great Tidal Wave.  
Deep-Sea Dredgings.  
Tornadoes.  
Vesuvius.  
The Forcing Power of Rain.  
A Shower of Snow-Crystals.  
Long Shots.  
Influence of Marriage on the Death-Rate.

The Topographical Survey of India.  
A Ship Attacked by a Sword-fish.  
The Safety-Lamp.  
The Dust we have to Breathe.  
Photographic Ghosts.  
The Oxford and Cambridge Rowing Styles.  
Betting on Horse-Races; or, the State of the Odds.  
Squaring the Circle.  
The New Theory of Achilles' Shield.

No. 2.

**THE FORMS OF WATER IN CLOUDS AND RIVERS, ICE AND GLACIERS.**—By JOHN TYNDALL, LL.D., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Royal Institution, London.—With nineteen illustrations drawn under the direction of the author.

## CONTENTS.

Clouds, Rain, and Rivers.  
The Waves of Light.  
Oceanic Distillation.  
Tropical Rains.  
Architecture of Snow.  
Architecture of Lake Ice.  
Ice Pinnacles, Towers, and Chasms.

The Motion of Glaciers.  
Likeness of Glacier Motion to River Motion.  
Changes of Volume of Water by Heat and Cold.  
The Molecular Mechanism of Water-congelation.  
Sea Ice and Icebergs.

Ancient Glaciers of Switzerland.  
Ancient Glaciers of England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland.  
The Glacial Epoch.  
Glacier Theories.  
The Blue Veins of Glaciers.  
Crevasses.

No. 3.

**PHYSICS AND POLITICS: An Application of the Principles of Natural Selection and Heredity to Political Society.**—By WALTER BAGEHOT, author of "The English Constitution."

## CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—The Preliminary Age.  
Chapter II.—The Use of Conflict.  
Chapter III.—Nation-making.  
Chapter IV.—Nation-making.

Chapter V.—The Age of Discussion.  
Chapter VI.—Verifiable Progress Politically Considered.

**THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.**



## THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

No. 4.

**EVIDENCE AS TO MAN'S PLACE IN NATURE.**—By THOMAS H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., F.L.S.—With numerous illustrations.

### CONTENTS.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| Chapter I.—The Natural History of the Manlike Ape. | Chapter II.—The Relations of Man to the Lower Animals. |
|  | Chapter III.—Some Fossil Remains of Man.               |

No. 5.

**EDUCATION: INTELLECTUAL, MORAL, AND PHYSICAL.**—By HERBERT SPENCER.

### CONTENTS.

- |   |                                 |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Chapter I.—What Knowledge is of Most Worth! | Chapter III.—Moral Education.   |
| Chapter II.—Intellectual Education.         | Chapter IV.—Physical Education. |

No. 6.

**TOWN GEOLOGY.**—By the Rev. CHARLES KINGSLEY, F.L.S., F.G.S., Canon of Chester.

### CONTENTS.

- |  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| Chapter I.—The Soil of the Field.      | Chapter IV.—The Coal in the Fire.   |
| Chapter II.—The Pebbles in the Street. | Chapter V.—The Lime in the Mortar.  |
| Chapter III.—The Stones in the Wall.   | Chapter VI.—The Slates on the Roof. |

No. 7.

**THE CONSERVATION OF ENERGY.**—By BALFOUR STEWART, LL.D., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy at the Owens College, Manchester, Eng. With an Appendix—"The Correlation of Nervous and Mental Forces," by Prof. ALEXANDER BAIN.

### CONTENTS.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| Chapter I.—What is Energy!   | Chapter V.—Historical Sketch: the Dissipation of Energy. |
| Chapter II.—Mechanical Energy and its Change into Heat.                  | Chapter VI.—The Position of Life.                        |
| Chapter III.—The Forces and Energies of Nature: the Law of Conservation. | APPENDIX.—The Correlation of Nervous and Mental Forces.  |
| Chapter IV.—Transmutations of Energy.                                    |  |

No. 8.

**THE STUDY OF LANGUAGES BROUGHT BACK TO ITS TRUE PRINCIPLES.**—By C. MARCEL, Kut. Leg. Hon., author of "Language as a Means of Mental Culture," &c.

### CONTENTS.

- |  |                                |
|--|--------------------------------|
| Chapter I.—Subdivision and Order of Study. | Chapter V.—The Art of Writing. |
| Chapter II.—The Art of Reading.            | Chapter VI.—On Mental Culture. |
| Chapter III.—The Art of Hearing.           | Chapter VII.—On Routine.       |
| Chapter IV.—The Art Speaking.              |                                |

No. 9.

**THE DATA OF ETHICS.**—By HERBERT SPENCER.

### CONTENTS.

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Chapter I.—Conduct in General.        | Chapter IX.—Criticism and Explanations.           |
| Chapter II.—The Evolution of Conduct. | Chapter X.—The Relativity of Pains and Pleasures. |
| Chapter III.—Good and Bad Conduct.    | Chapter XI.—Egoism <i>versus</i> Altruism.        |
| Chapter IV.—Ways of Judging Conduct.  | Chapter XII.—Altruism <i>versus</i> Egoism.       |
| Chapter V.—The Physical View.         | Chapter XIII.—Trial and Compromise.               |
| Chapter VI.—The Biological View.      | Chapter XIV.—Conciliation.                        |
| Chapter VII.—The Psychological View.  | Chapter XV.—Absolute Ethics and Relative Ethics.  |
| Chapter VIII.—The Sociological View.  | Chapter XVI.—The Scope of Ethics.                 |

Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. 10.

### THE THEORY OF SOUND IN ITS RELATION TO MUSIC.—By Professor PIETRO BLASERNA, of the Royal University of Rome.—With numerous woodcuts.

#### CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—Periodic Movements: Vibration.—Sonorous Vibration.—Vibration of a Bell.—Vibration of a Tuning-fork.—Vibration of a String.—Of Plates and Membranes.—Vibration of Air in a Sounding-pipe.—Method of the Monometric Flame.—Conclusion.

Chapter II.—Transmission of Sound.—Propagation in Air.—In Water and Other Bodies.—Velocity of Sound in Air.—In Water and Other Bodies. Reflection of Sound.—Echo.

Chapter III.—Characteristics of Sound, and Difference between Musical Sound and Noise.—Loudness of Sound, and the Various Causes on which it depends.—Principle of the Superposition of Sounds.—Sounding-boards and Resonators.

Chapter IV.—Measure of the Number of Vibrations.—Pitch of Sounds: Limit of Audible Sounds, of Musical Sounds, and of the Human Voice.—The "Normal Pitch."—Laws of the Vibrations of a String, and of Harmonics.

Chapter V.—Musical Sounds.—Law of Simple Ratio.—Unison: Interference.—Beats: their explanation.—Resultant Notes.—Octaves, and other Harmonics.—Consonant Chords and their limits.—The Major fifth, fourth, sixth, and third: the Minor third and sixth.—The Seventh Harmonic.

Chapter VI.—Helmholtz's Double Siren.—Application of the Law of Simple Ratio to three or more notes.—Perfect Major and Minor Chords: their nature.—Their inversion.

Chapter VII.—Discords.—The Nature of Music and Musical Scales.—Ancient Music.—Greek Scale.—Scale of Pythagoras.—Its decay.—Ambrosian and Gregorian Chants.—Polyphonic Music: Harmony.—The Protestant Reformation.—Palestrina.—Change of the Musical Scale.—The Tonic or Fundamental Chord.—The Major Scale.—Musical Intervals.—The Minor Scale.—Key and Transposition.—Sharps and Flats.—The Temperate Scale: its inaccuracy.—The Desirability of abandoning it.

Chapter VIII.—Quality or *timbre* of Musical Sounds.—Forms assumed by the Vibrations.—Laws of Harmonics.—Quality or *timbre* of Strings and of Instruments.—General Laws of Chords.—Noises accompanying Musical Sounds.—Quality or *timbre* of Vocal Musical Sounds.

Chapter IX.—Difference between Science and Art.—Italian and German Music.—Separation of the two Schools.—Influence of Paris.—Conclusion.

Nos. 11 and 12.

Double number, 30 cents.

### THE NATURALIST ON THE RIVER AMAZONS.—A Record of Adventures, Habits of Animals, Sketches of Brazilian and Indian Life, and Aspects of Nature' under the Equator, during eleven years of travel.—By HENRY WALTER BATES, F.L.S., Assistant Secretary of the Royal Geographical Society of England.

#### CONTENTS.

(In part.)

Chapter I.—Arrival at Pará—Aspect of the country—First walk in the suburbs of Pará—Birds, lizards, and insects—Leaf-carrying ant—Sketch of the climate, history, and present condition of Pará.

Chapter II.—The swampy forest of Pará—A Portuguese landed proprietor—Life of a Naturalist under the Equator—The dryer virgin forests—Retired creeks—Aborigines.

Chapter III.—The Tocantins River and Cametá—Sketch of the River—Grove of fan-leaved palms—Native life on the Tocantins.

Chapter V.—Caripi and the Bay of Marajó—Negro observance of Christmas—A German family—Bats—Ant-eaters—Humming-birds—Domestic life of the inhabitants—Hunting excursion with Indians—White ants.

Chapter VI.—The Lower Amazons—Modes of traveling on the Amazons—Historical sketch of the early explorations of the river—First sight of the great river—Flat-topped mountains.

Chapter VII.—Ville Nova, its inhabitants, forest, and animals—A rustic festival—River Madeira—Mura Indians—Yellow Fever.

Chapter VIII.—Santarem—Manners and customs

of the inhabitants—Sketches of Natural History—palms, wildfruit-trees, mining-wasps, mason-wasps, bees, and sloths.

Chapter IX.—Voyage up the Tapajós—Modes of obtaining fish—White Cebus, and habits and dispositions of Cebü monkeys—Adventure with anaconda—Smoke-dried monkey—Boa-constrictor—Hyacinthine macaw—Descent of river to Santarem.

Chapter X.—The Upper Amazons—Desolate appearance of river in the flood season—Mental condition of Indians—Floating pumice-stones from the Andes—Falling banks—Ega and its inhabitants—The four seasons of the Upper Amazons.

Chapter XI.—Excursions in the neighborhood of Ega—Character and customs of the Passe Indians—Hunting rambles with natives in the forest.

Chapter XII.—Animals of the neighborhood of Ega—Scarlet-faced monkeys—Owl-faced night-apes—Marmosets—Bats—Birds—Insects—Pendulous cocoons—Foraging ants—Blind ants.

Chapter XIII.—Excursions beyond Ega—Steam-boat traveling on the Amazons—Various tribes of Indians—Descent to Pará—Great changes at Pará—Departure for England.

.\*. This is one of the most charming books of travel ever written, and is both interesting and instructive. It is a graphic description of "a country of perpetual summer,—where trees yield flower and fruit all the year round,"—"a region where the animals and plants have been fashioned in Nature's choicest moulds."

THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.

# THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

No. 12.

**MIND AND BODY: The Theories of their Relation.**—By ALEXANDER BAIN, LL.D., Professor of Logic in the University of Aberdeen.

## CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—Question Stated.  
Chapter II.—Connection of Mind and Body.  
Chapter III.—The Connection Viewed as Correspondence, or Concomitant Variation.

Chapter IV.—General Laws of Alliance of Mind and Body.—The Feelings and the Will.  
Chapter V.—The Intellect.  
Chapter VI.—How are Mind and Body united?  
Chapter VII.—History of the Theories of the Soul.

No. 14.

**THE WONDERS OF THE HEAVENS.**—By CAMILLE FLAMMARION.—Translated from the French by Mrs. NORMAN LOCKYER.—With thirty-two Actinoglyph Illustrations.

## CONTENTS.

### BOOK FIRST.

Chapter I.—Night.  
Chapter II.—The Heavens.  
Chapter III.—Infinite Space. [verse.  
Chapter IV.—General Arrangement of the Uni-  
Chapter V.—Clusters and Nebulae.  
Chapter VI.—The Milky Way.

### BOOK SECOND.

Chapter I.—The Sidereal World.  
Chapter II.—The Northern Constellations.  
Chapter III.—The Zodiac.  
Chapter IV.—Southern Constellations.  
Chapter V.—The Number of the Stars.—Their Distances.  
Chapter VI.—Variable Stars.—Temporary Stars. Stars suddenly visible or invisible.  
Chapter VII.—Distant Universes.—Double, Multiple, and Colored Suns.

### BOOK THIRD.

Chapter I.—The Planetary System.  
Chapter II.—The Sun.

Chapter III.—The Sun (continued).  
Chapter IV.—Mercury.  
Chapter V.—Venus.  
Chapter VI.—Mars.  
Chapter VII.—Jupiter.  
Chapter VIII.—Saturn.  
Chapter IX.—Uranus.  
Chapter X.—Neptune.  
Chapter XI.—Comets.  
Chapter XII.—Comets (continued).

### BOOK FOURTH.

Chapter I.—The Terrestrial Globe.  
Chapter II.—Proofs that the Earth is round.—That it turns on an axis, and revolves round the Sun.  
Chapter III.—The Moon.  
Chapter IV.—The Moon (continued).  
Chapter V.—Eclipses.

### BOOK FIFTH.

Chapter I.—The Plurality of Inhabited Worlds.  
Chapter II.—The Contemplation of the Heavens.

No. 15.

**LONGEVITY: THE MEANS OF PROLONGING LIFE AFTER MIDDLE AGE.**—By JOHN GARDNER, M.D.

## CONTENTS.

What is the Natural Duration of Human Life?  
Is the Duration of Life in any degree within our power?  
Some General Considerations respecting Advanced Age.  
Causes of Neglect of Health.  
Is Longevity Desirable?  
Physiology of Advanced Age.  
Hereditv.  
The Means of Ameliorating and Retarding the Effects of Age.  
Recuperative Power.—What is Life?  
Water: its bearing on Health and Disease.  
Mineral Waters.  
Stimulants.—Spirituous and Malt Liquors and Wine.  
Climate, its Effects on Longevity.  
Disregarded Deviations from Health in Aged Persons.—(a). Faulty Nutrition.—General Attenuation.—(b). Local Failure of Nutrition.—(c). Obesity.  
Pain—the Use and Misuse of Narcotics.—(a). Dolor-Senilis.—(b). Narcotics.—(c). Sarsaparilla and other Remedial Agents.  
Gout—New Remedies for.  
Rheumatism.—Lumbago.  
Limit to the Use of Narcotics.  
The Stomach and Digestion.  
The Liver.

The Kidneys and Urine.—Simple Overflow.—Albuminous Urine.—Bright's Disease.—Muddy Urine, Gravel, Stone.—Irritable Bladder.—Diabetes.  
The Lower Bowels.  
The Throat.—Air-passages.—Lungs.—Bronchitis.  
The Heart.  
The Brain.—Mind, Motive Power, Sleep, Paralysis.  
Established Facts respecting Longevity.  
Diseases Fatal after Sixty.  
Summary.—An Experiment Proposed.  
Appendix.—Causes of Premature Death.  
Notes on some Collateral Topics.—(a). Longevity of the Patriarchs and in Ancient Times.—(b). Flourens on Longevity.—(c). Popular Errors respecting Longevity.—(d). Waste of Human Life.—(e). Moral and Religious Aspects of Longevity.—(f). Importance of Early Treatment of Disorders.—(g). The Bones of Old People Brittle.—(h). Condition of very Old People.—(i). One Hundred and Five Years the Extreme Limit of Human Life.—(j). A Case of Recuperation.—(k). On the Water used in Country Towns.—(l). Pure Aerated Water.—(m). Anticipations.—(n). Adulteration of Food, &c., its Effects on Human Life.—(o). Cases of Prolonged Life.—(p). Appliances Useful to Aged Persons for Immediate Relief of Suffering.

Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. 16.

**ON THE ORIGIN OF SPECIES; or, The Causes of the Phenomena of Organic Nature.**—A Course of Six Lectures.—By THOMAS H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., F.L.S., Professor of Natural History in the Jermyn Street School of Mines, London.

### CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—The Present Condition of Organic Nature.  
Chapter II.—The Past Condition of Organic Nature.  
Chapter III.—The Method by which the Causes of the Present and Past Conditions of Organic Nature are to be discovered.—The Origination of Living Beings.  
Chapter IV.—The Perpetuation of Living Beings. Hereditary Transmission and Variation.

Chapter V.—The Conditions of Existence as affecting the Perpetuation of Living Beings.  
Chapter VI.—A Critical Examination of the Position of Mr. Darwin's work on "The Origin of Species," in relation to the Complete Theory of the Causes of the Phenomena of Organic Nature.  
APPENDIX.—Criticism on Darwin's "Origin of Species."

No. 17.

**PROGRESS: ITS LAW AND CAUSE.**—With other Disquisitions, viz., The Physiology of Laughter.—Origin and Function of Music.—The Social Organism.—Use and Beauty.—The Use of Anthropomorphism.—By HERBERT SPENCER.

No. 18.

**LESSONS IN ELECTRICITY.** To which is added an Elementary Lecture on Magnetism.—By JOHN TYNDALL, D.C.L., LL.D., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Royal Institution of Great Britain.—With Sixty Illustrations.

### CONTENTS.

Introduction.  
Historic Notes.  
The Art of Experiment.  
Electric Attractions.  
Discovery of Conduction and Insulation.  
The Electroscope.  
Electrics and Non-Electrics.  
Electric Repulsions.  
Fundamental Law of Electric Action.  
Double or "Polar" Character of the Electric Force.  
What is Electricity?  
Electric Induction.  
The Electrophorus.  
Action of Points and Flames.

The Electrical Machine.  
The Leyden Jar.  
Franklin's Cascade Battery.  
Leyden Jars of the Simplest Form.  
Ignition by the Electric Spark.  
Duration of the Electric Spark.  
Electric Light in Vacuo.  
Lichtenberg's Figures.  
Surface Compared with Mass.  
Physiological Effects of the Electrical Discharge.  
Atmospheric Electricity.  
The Returning Stroke.  
The Leyden Battery.  
APPENDIX.—An Elementary Lecture on Magnetism.

No. 19.

**FAMILIAR ESSAYS ON SCIENTIFIC SUBJECTS,** viz., Oxygen in the Sun.—Sun-spot, Storm, and Famine.—New Ways of Measuring the Sun's Distance.—Drifting Light-waves.—The New Star which faded into Star-mist.—Star-grouping, Star-drift, and Star-mist.—By RICHARD A. PROCTOR.

No. 20.

**THE ROMANCE OF ASTRONOMY.**—By R. KALLEY MILLER, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. Peter's College, Cambridge, England.—With an Appendix by RICHARD A. PROCTOR.

### CONTENTS.

The Planets.  
Astrology.  
The Moon.  
The Sun.

The Comets.  
Laplace's Nebular Hypothesis.  
The Stars.  
The Nebule.

### APPENDIX.

The Past History of our Moon.  
Ancient Babylonian Astrology.

**THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.**

## THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

No. 21.

**ON THE PHYSICAL BASIS OF LIFE.**—With Other Essays, viz., **The Scientific Aspects of Positivism.**—**A Piece of Chalk.**—**Geological Contemporaneity.**—**A Liberal Education.**—By THOMAS H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., F.L.S.

No. 22.

**SEEING AND THINKING.**—By WILLIAM KINGDON CLIFFORD, F.R.S., Professor of Applied Mathematics and Mechanics in University College, London, and sometime Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

### CONTENTS.

The Eye and the Brain.  
The Eye and Seeing.

The Brain and Thinking.  
Of Boundaries in General.

No. 23.

**SCIENTIFIC SOPHISMS. A Review of Current Theories concerning Atoms, Apes, and Men.**—By SAMUEL WAINWRIGHT, D.D., author of "Christian Certainty," "The Modern Avernus," &c.

### CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—The Right of Search.  
Chapter II.—Evolution.  
Chapter III.—"A Puerile Hypothesis."  
Chapter IV.—"Scientific Levity."  
Chapter V.—A House of Cards.  
Chapter VI.—Sophisms.  
Chapter VII.—Protoplasm.

Chapter VIII.—The Three Beginnings.  
Chapter IX.—The Three Barriers.  
Chapter X.—Atoms.  
Chapter XI.—Apes.  
Chapter XII.—Men.  
Chapter XIII.—Animi Mundi.

No. 24.

**POPULAR SCIENTIFIC LECTURES, viz., On the Relation of Optics to Painting.**—**On the Origin of the Planetary System.**—**On Thought in Medicine.**—**On Academic Freedom in German Universities.**—By H. HELMHOLTZ, Professor of Physics in the University of Berlin.

No. 25.

**THE ORIGIN OF NATIONS.**—In two parts.—**On Early Civilizations.**—**On Ethnic Affinities, &c.**—By GEORGE RAWLINSON, M.A., Camden Professor of Ancient History, Oxford.

### CONTENTS.

#### PART I.—EARLY CIVILIZATIONS.

Chapter I.—Introduction.  
Chapter II.—On the Antiquity of Civilization in Egypt.  
Chapter III.—On the Antiquity of Civilization at Babylon.  
Chapter IV.—On the Date and Character of Phœnician Civilization.  
Chapter V.—On the Civilizations of Asia Minor —Phrygia, Lydia, Lycia, Troas.  
Chapter VI.—On the Civilizations of Central Asia —Assyria, Media, Persia, India.  
Chapter VII.—On the Civilization of the Etruscans.  
Chapter VIII.—On the Civilization of the British Celts.  
Chapter IX.—Results of the Inquiry.

#### PART II.—ETHNIC AFFINITIES IN THE ANCIENT WORLD.

Chapter I.—The Chief Japhetic Races.  
Chapter II.—Subdivisions of the Japhetic Races, Gomer and Javan.  
Chapter III.—The Chief Hamitic Races.  
Chapter IV.—Subdivisions of Cush.  
Chapter V.—Subdivisions of Mizraim and Canaan.  
Chapter VI.—The Semitic Races.  
Chapter VII.—On the Subdivisions of the Semitic Races.

**Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.**

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. 26.

### THE EVOLUTIONIST AT LARGE.—By GRANT ALLEN.

#### CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—Microscopic Brains.  
Chapter II.—A Wayside Berry.  
Chapter III.—In Summer Fields.  
Chapter IV.—A Sprig of Water Crowfoot.  
Chapter V.—Slugs and Snails.  
Chapter VI.—A Study of Bones.  
Chapter VII.—Blue Mud.  
Chapter VIII.—Cuckoo-pint.  
Chapter IX.—Berries and Berries.  
Chapter X.—Distant Relations.  
Chapter XI.—Among the Heather.

Chapter XII.—Speckled Trout.  
Chapter XIII.—Dodder and Broomrape.  
Chapter XIV.—Dog's Mercury and Plantain.  
Chapter XV.—Butterfly Psychology.  
Chapter XVI.—Butterfly Aesthetics.  
Chapter XVII.—The Origin of Walnuts.  
Chapter XVIII.—A Pretty Land-shell.  
Chapter XIX.—Dogs and Masters.  
Chapter XX.—Blackcock.  
Chapter XXI.—Bindweed.  
Chapter XXII.—On Cornish Cliffs.

No. 27.

### THE HISTORY OF LANDHOLDING IN ENGLAND.—By JOSEPH FISHER, F.R.H.S.

#### CONTENTS.

I.—The Aborigines.  
II.—The Romans.  
III.—The Scandinavians.

IV.—The Normans.  
V.—The Plantagenets.  
VI.—The Tudors.

VII.—The Stuarts.  
VIII.—The House of Hanover.

No. 28.

### FASHION IN DEFORMITY, AS ILLUSTRATED IN THE CUSTOMS OF BARBAROUS AND CIVILIZED RACES.—By WILLIAM HENRY FLOWER, LL.D., F.R.S., F.R.C.S., P.Z.S., &c., Hunterian Professor of Comparative Anatomy, and Conservator of the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons of England.—With illustrations.

TO WHICH IS ADDED

### MANNERS AND FASHION.—By HERBERT SPENCER.

No. 29.

### FACTS AND FICTIONS OF ZOOLOGY.—By ANDREW WILSON, Ph.D., F.R.P.S.E., &c., Lecturer on Zoology and Comparative Anatomy in the Edinburgh Medical School; Lecturer on Physiology, Watt Institution and School of Arts, Edinburgh, &c.—With numerous illustrations.

#### CONTENTS.

Zoological Myths.  
The Sea-serpents of Science.  
Some Animal Architects.

Parasites and their Development.  
What I Saw in an Ant's Nest.

No. 30. and No. 31.

[15 cents each number.

### ON THE STUDY OF WORDS.—By RICHARD CHENEVIX TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin.

#### CONTENTS.

Lecture I.—Introductory Lecture.  
Lecture II.—On the Poetry in Words.  
Lecture III.—On the Morality in Words.  
Lecture IV.—On the History in Words.

Lecture V.—On the Rise of New Words.  
Lecture VI.—On the Distinction of Words.  
Lecture VII.—The Schoolmaster's Use of Words.

No. 32.

### HEREDITARY TRAITS, AND OTHER ESSAYS.—By RICHARD A. PROCTOR, B.A., F.R.A.S., author of "The Sun," "Other Worlds than Ours," "Saturn," &c.

#### CONTENTS.

I.—Hereditary Traits.  
II.—Artificial Somnambulism.

III.—Bodily Illness as a Mental Stimulant.  
IV.—Dual Consciousness.

**THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.**

## THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

No. 33.

**VIGNETTES FROM NATURE.**—By GRANT ALLEN, author of "The Evolutionist at Large."

### CONTENTS.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>I.—Fallow Deer.<br/>             II.—Sedge and Woodbrush.<br/>             III.—Red Campon and White.<br/>             IV.—Butterfly-Hunting Begins.<br/>             V.—Red Campon Again.<br/>             VI.—The Hedgehog's Hole.<br/>             VII.—On Musbury Castle.<br/>             VIII.—A Big Fossil Bone.<br/>             IX.—Veronica.<br/>             X.—Guilder Rose.<br/>             XI.—The Heron's Haunt.</p> | <p>XII.—A Bed of Nettles.<br/>             XIII.—Loosestrife and Pimpernel.<br/>             XIV.—The Carp Pond.<br/>             XV.—A Welsh Roadside.<br/>             XVI.—Seaside Woods.<br/>             XVII.—A Mountain Tarn.<br/>             XVIII.—Wild Thyme.<br/>             XIX.—The Donkey's Ancestors.<br/>             XX.—Beside the Cromlech.<br/>             XXI.—The Fall of the Leaf.<br/>             XXII.—The Fall of the Year.</p> |
|---|---|

No. 34.

**THE PHILOSOPHY OF STYLE.**—By HERBERT SPENCER, author of "First Principles of Philosophy," "Social Statics," "Elements of Psychology," "Elements of Biology," "Education," &c.

### CONTENTS.

**PART I.—Causes of Force in Language which depend upon Economy of the Mental Energies.**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>I.—The Principle of Economy applied to Words.<br/>             II.—The Effect of Figurative Language Explained.</p> | <p>III.—Arrangement of Minor Images in Building up a Thought.<br/>             IV.—The Superiority of Poetry to Prose Explained.</p> |
|--|--|

**PART II.—Causes of Force in Language which depend upon Economy of the Mental Sensibilities.**

TO WHICH IS ADDED

**THE MOTHER TONGUE.**—By ALEXANDER BAIN, LL.D., Professor of Logic in the University of Aberdeen.

### CONTENTS.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>Conditions of Language Acquisition Generally.<br/>             The Mother Tongue.<br/>             Teaching Grammar.</p> | <p>The Age for Commencing Grammar.<br/>             The Higher Composition.<br/>             English Literature.</p> |
|---|--|

No. 35.

**ORIENTAL RELIGIONS.**—By JOHN CAIRD, S.T.D., President of the University of Glasgow, and other authors.

### CONTENTS.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>Religions of India. { I.—Brahmanism.<br/>             II.—Buddhism.<br/>             By JOHN CAIRD, S.T.D.</p> | <p>Religion of China.—Confucianism.<br/>             By Rev. GEORGE MATHESON.<br/>             Religion of Persia.—Zoroaster and the Zend Avesta.<br/>             By Rev. JOHN MILNE, M.A.</p> |
|---|---|

No. 36.

**LECTURES ON EVOLUTION.**—With an Appendix on The Study of Biology.—By THOMAS H. HUXLEY.

### CONTENTS.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>I.—THREE LECTURES ON EVOLUTION.<br/>             Lecture I.—The Three Hypotheses respecting the History of Nature.<br/>             Lecture II.—The Hypothesis of Evolution.—The Neutral and the Favorable Evidence.</p> | <p>Lecture III.—The Demonstrative Evidence of Evolution.<br/>             II.—A LECTURE ON THE STUDY OF BIOLOGY.</p> |
|---|--|

No. 37.

**SIX LECTURES ON LIGHT.**—By Prof. JOHN TYNDALL, F.R.S.

### CONTENTS.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>Lecture I.—Introductory.<br/>             Lecture II.—Origin of Physical Theories.<br/>             Lecture III.—Relation of Theories to Experience.<br/>             Lecture IV.—Chromatic Phenomena produced by Crystals on Polarized Light.</p> | <p>Lecture V.—Range of Vision incommensurate with Range of Radiation.<br/>             Lecture VI.—Principles of Spectrum Analysis.—Solar Chemistry.—Summary and Conclusions.</p> |
|---|---|

**Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.**

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. 38 and No. 39.

[15 cents each number.]

**GEOLOGICAL SKETCHES AT HOME AND ABROAD.**—By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, LL.D., F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Surveys of Great Britain and Ireland.—In Two Parts, each complete in itself.

### CONTENTS.

#### PART I.—No. 38.

- I.—My First Geological Excursion.
- II.—"The Old Man of Hoy."
- III.—The Baron's Stone of Killochan.
- IV.—The Colliers of Carrick.
- V.—Among the Volcanoes of Central France.
- VI.—The Old Glaciers of Norway and Scotland.
- VII.—Rock-Weathering Measured by the Decay of Tombstones.

#### PART II.—No. 39.

- I.—A Fragment of Primeval Europe.
- II.—In Wyoming.
- III.—The Geysers of the Yellowstone.
- IV.—The Lava Fields of Northwestern Europe.
- V.—The Scottish School of Geology.
- VI.—Geographical Evolution.
- VII.—The Geological Influences which have affected the Course of British History.

No. 40.

**THE SCIENTIFIC EVIDENCE OF ORGANIC EVOLUTION.**—By GEORGE J. ROMANES, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S., Zoological Secretary of the Linnean Society, London.

### CONTENTS.

- I.—Introduction.
- II.—The Argument from Classification.
- III.—The Argument from Morphology or Structure.
- IV.—The Argument from Geology.

- V.—The Argument from Geographical Distribution.
- VI.—The Argument from Embryology.
- VII.—Arguments drawn from Certain General Considerations.

### TO WHICH IS ADDED

**PALEONTOLOGY AND THE DOCTRINE OF EVOLUTION.**—By Prof. THOMAS H. HUXLEY.

**NATURAL SELECTION AND NATURAL THEOLOGY.**—By EUSTACE R. CONDER, D.D.

No. 41.

**CURRENT DISCUSSIONS IN SCIENCE.**—By W. MATTIEU WILLIAMS, F.R.A.S., F.C.S., author of "The Fuel of the Sun," "Through Norway with a Knapsack," "A Simple Treatise on Heat," &c.

### CONTENTS.

- I.—Meteoric Astronomy.
- II.—Dr. Siemens's Theory of the Sun.
- III.—Another World Down Here.
- IV.—The Origin of Volcanoes.
- V.—Note on the Direct Effect of Sun-Spots on Terrestrial Climates.
- VI.—The Philosophy of the Radiometer and its Cosmical Revelations.
- VII.—The Solidity of the Earth.
- VIII.—Meteoric Astronomy.

- IX.—Aerial Exploration of the Arctic Regions.
- X.—"Baily's Beads."
- XI.—World-smashing.
- XII.—On the so-called "Crater-Necks" and "Volcanic Bombs" of Ireland.
- XIII.—Travertine.
- XIV.—Murchison and Babbage.
- XV.—The "Consumption of Smoke."
- XVI.—The Air of Stove-heated Rooms.

No. 42.

**HISTORY OF THE SCIENCE OF POLITICS.**—By FREDERICK POLLOCK.

### CONTENTS.

- Chapter I.—Introductory.—Place of the Theory of Politics in Human Knowledge.
- Chapter II.—The Classic Period: Pericles—Socrates—Plato—Aristotle.—The Greek Ideal of the State.
- Chapter III.—The Mediæval Period: The Papacy and the Empire.—Thomas Aquinas—Dante—Bracton—Marsilio of Padua.
- Chapter IV.—The Modern Period: Machiavelli—Jean Bodin—Sir Thomas Smith—Hobbes.

- Chapter V.—The Modern Period (*continued*): Hooker—Locke—Rousseau—Blackstone.
- Chapter VI.—The Modern Period (*continued*): Hume—Montesquieu—Burke.
- Chapter VII.—The Present Century: Political Sovereignty—Limits of State Intervention—Bentham—Austin—Maine—Bagehot—Kant—Ahrens—Savigny—Cornwall Lewis—John Stuart Mill—Herbert Spencer—Laboulaye.

No. 43.

**DARWIN AND HUMBOLDT.**—Their Lives and Work.—By Prof. HUXLEY and others.

### CONTENTS.

#### CHARLES DARWIN.

- I.—Introductory Notice.—By TH. H. HUXLEY.
- II.—Life and Character.—By GEO. J. ROMANES.
- III.—Work in Geology.—By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE.
- IV.—Work in Botany.—By W. T. THISELTON DYER.
- V.—Work in Zoology.—By GEO. J. ROMANES.
- VI.—Work in Psychology.—By GEO. J. ROMANES.

#### ALEXANDER VON HUMBOLDT.

- I.—An Address delivered by LOUIS AGASSIZ at the Centennial Anniversary of the birth of ALEXANDER VON HUMBOLDT, under the auspices of the Boston Society of Natural History, Sept. 14, 1869.
- II.—Remarks by Prof. FREDERIC H. HEDGE, of Harvard University.

**THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.**



# THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

No. 44 and No. 45.

[15 cents each number.

**THE DAWN OF HISTORY.**—An Introduction to Prehistoric Study.—Edited by C. F. KEARY, M.A., of the British Museum.—In Two Parts, each complete in itself.

## CONTENTS.

**PART I.—No. 44.**  
Chapter I.—The Earliest Traces of Man.  
Chapter II.—The Second Stone Age.  
Chapter III.—The Growth of Language.  
Chapter IV.—Families of Language.  
Chapter V.—The Nations of the Old World.  
Chapter VI.—Early Social Life.  
Chapter VII.—The Village Community.

**PART II.—No. 45.**  
Chapter VIII.—Religion.  
Chapter IX.—Aryan Religions.  
Chapter X.—The Other World.  
Chapter XI.—Mythologies and Folk-Tales.  
Chapter XII.—Picture-Writing.  
Chapter XIII.—Phonetic Writing. [itles.  
Chapter XIV.—Conclusion.—Notes and Author-

No. 46.

**THE DISEASES OF MEMORY.**—By TH. RIBOT, author of "Heredity," "English Psychology," &c.—Translated from the French by J. FITZGERALD, A.M.

## CONTENTS.

**Chapter I.—MEMORY AS A BIOLOGICAL FACT.**  
Memory essentially a biological fact. Incidentally a psychic fact.—Organic memory.—Modifications of nerve-elements: dynamic associations between these elements.—Conscious memory.—Conditions of consciousness: intensity; duration.—Unconscious cerebration.—Nerve-action is the fundamental condition of memory; consciousness is only an accessory.—Localization in the past, or recollection.—Mechanism of this operation.—It is not a simple and instantaneous act; it consists of the addition of secondary states of consciousness to the principal state of consciousness.—Memory is a vision in time.—Localization, theoretical and practical.—Reference points.—Resemblance and difference between localization in the future and in the past.—All memory an illusion.—Forgetfulness a condition of memory.—Return to the starting-point: conscious memory tends little by little to become automatic.

**Chapter II.—GENERAL AMNESIA.**  
Classification of the diseases of memory.—Temporary amnesia.—Epileptics.—Forgetfulness of certain periods of life.—Examples of re-education.—Slow and sudden recoveries.—Case of provisional memory.—Periodical or intermittent amnesia.—Formation of two memories, totally or partially distinct.—Cases of hypnotism recorded by Maenish, Azam, and Dufay.—Progressive amnesia.—Its importance.—Reveals the law which governs the destruction of memory.—Law of regression: enunciation of this law.—In what

order memory fails.—Counter-proof: it is reconstituted in inverse order.—Confirmatory facts.—Congenital amnesia.—Extraordinary memory of some idiots.

**Chapter III.—PARTIAL AMNESIA.**  
Reduction of memory to memories.—Anatomical and physiological reasons for partial memories.—Amnesia of numbers, names, figures, forms, &c.—Amnesia of signs.—Its nature: a loss of motor-memory.—Examination of this point.—Progressive amnesia of signs verifies completely the law of regression.—Order of dissolution: proper names; common nouns; verbs and adjectives; interjections, and language of the emotions; gestures.—Relation between this dissolution and the evolution of the Indo-European languages.—Counter-proof: return of signs in inverse order.

**Chapter IV.—EXALTATION OF MEMORY, OR HYPERMNESIA.**  
General excitation.—Partial excitation.—Return of lost memories.—Return of forgotten languages.—Reduction of this fact to the law of regression.—Case of false memory.—Examples, and a suggested explanation.

**Chapter V.—CONCLUSION.**  
Relations between the retention of perceptions and nutrition, between the reproduction of recollections and the general and local circulation.—Influence of the quantity and quality of the blood.—Examples.—The law of regression connected with a physiological principle and a psychological principle.—Recapitulation.

No. 47.

**THE CHILDHOOD OF RELIGIONS.**—Embracing a Simple Account of the Birth and Growth of Myths and Legends.—By EDWARD CLODD, F.R.A.S., author of "The Childhood of the World," "The Story of Creation," &c.

## CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—Introductory. [tion.  
Chapter II.—Legends of the Past about the Creation.  
Chapter III.—Creation as told by Science.  
Chapter IV.—Legends of the Past about Mankind.  
Chapter V.—Early Races of Mankind. [tions.  
Chapter VI.—The Aryan, or Indo-European nations.  
Chapter VII.—The Ancient and Modern Hindu Religions.

Chapter VIII.—Zoroastrianism, the Ancient Religion of Persia.  
Chapter IX.—Buddhism.  
Chapter X.—The Religions of China.  
Chapter XI.—The Semitic Nations.  
Chapter XII.—Mohammedanism, or Islam.  
Chapter XIII.—On the Study of the Bible.

Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. 48.

**LIFE IN NATURE.**—By JAMES HINTON, author of "Man and his Dwelling-Place," "The Mystery of Pain," &c.

### CONTENTS.

<p>Chapter I.—Of Function; or, How We Act.          Chapter II.—Of Nutrition; or, Why We Grow.          Chapter III.—Of Nutrition; The Vital Force.          Chapter IV.—Of Living Forms; or, Morphology.          Chapter V.—Living Forms.—The Law of Form.          Chapter VI.—Is Life Universal?          Chapter VII.—The Living World.</p>	<p>Chapter VIII.—Nature and Man.          Chapter IX.—The Phenomenal and the True.          Chapter X.—Force.          Chapter XI.—The Organic and the Inorganic.          Chapter XII.—The Life of Man.          Chapter XIII.—Conclusion.</p>
--	---

No. 49.

**THE SUN: Its Constitution; Its Phenomena; Its Condition.**—  
 By NATHAN T. CARR, LL.D., Judge of the Ninth Judicial Circuit of Indiana.  
 With an Appendix by RICHARD A. PROCTOR and M. W. WILLIAMS.

### CONTENTS.

<p>Section I.—Purpose of this Essay.—Difficulties of the Subject.          Section II.—Distance from the Earth to the Sun.          Section III.—The Diameter of the Sun.          Section IV.—The Form of the Sun.          Section V.—Rotary Motion of the Sun.          Section VI.—Perturbing Movement.          Section VII.—The Sun's Orbital Movement.          Section VIII.—The Sun's Attractive Force.—Density of the Solar Mass.          Section IX.—The Sun's Atmosphere.          Section X.—The Chromosphere.          Section XI.—Corona, Prominences, and Faculae.          Section XII.—The Photosphere.          Section XIII.—The Sun's Heat.          Section XIV.—Condition of the Interior.          Section XV.—Effects of Heat on Matter.</p>	<p>Section XVI.—The Expansive Power of Heat.          Section XVII.—The Sun's Crust.          Section XVIII.—The Gaseous Theory.          Section XIX.—The Vapor Theory.          Section XX.—The "Cloud-like" Theory.          Section XXI.—Supposed Supports of the Foregoing Theories.          Section XXII.—The Crust in a Fluid Condition.          Section XXIII.—Production of the Sun-Spots.          Section XXIV.—The Area of Sun-Spots Limited.          Section XXV.—Periodicity of the Spots.          Section XXVI.—The Spots are Cavities in the Sun.          Section XXVII.—How the Heat of the Sun reaches the Earth.          Section XXVIII.—The Question of the Extinction of the Sun.</p>
--	--

**Appendix.**—*First.*—The Sun's Corona and his Spots.—By RICHARD A. PROCTOR.  
*Second.*—The Fuel of the Sun.—By RICHARD A. PROCTOR.  
*Third.*—The Fuel of the Sun.—A Reply, by W. M. WILLIAMS.

No. 50 and No. 51.

[15 cents each number.]

**MONEY AND THE MECHANISM OF EXCHANGE.**—By W. STANLEY JEVONS, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Logic and Political Economy in the Owens College, Manchester, England.—In Two Parts.

### CONTENTS.

<p>Chapter I.—Barter.          Chapter II.—Exchange.          Chapter III.—The Functions of Money.          Chapter IV.—Early History of Money.          Chapter V.—Qualities of the Material of Money.          Chapter VI.—The Metals as Money.          Chapter VII.—Coins.          Chapter VIII.—The Principles of Circulation.          Chapter IX.—Systems of Metallic Money.          Chapter X.—The English System of Metallic Currency.          Chapter XI.—Fractional Currency.          Chapter XII.—The Battle of the Standards.          Chapter XIII.—Technical Matters relating to Coinage.          Chapter XIV.—International Money.</p>	<p>Chapter XV.—The Mechanism of Exchange.          Chapter XVI.—Representative Money.          Chapter XVII.—The Nature and Varieties of Promissory Notes.          Chapter XVIII.—Methods of Regulating a Paper Currency.          Chapter XIX.—Credit Documents. (System.)          Chapter XX.—Book Credit and the Banking          Chapter XXI.—The Clearing-House System.          Chapter XXII.—The Check Bank.          Chapter XXIII.—Foreign Bills of Exchange.          Chapter XXIV.—The Bank of England and the Money Market.          Chapter XXV.—A Tabular Standard of Value.          Chapter XXVI.—The Quantity of Money needed by a Nation.</p>
---	---

No. 52.

**THE DISEASES OF THE WILL.**—By TH. RIBOT, author of "The Diseases of Memory," &c.—Translated from the French by J. FITZGERALD, A.M.

### CONTENTS.

<p>Chapter I.—Introduction.—The Question Stated.          Chapter II.—Impairment of the Will.—Lack of Impulsion.          Chapter III.—Impairment of the Will.—Excess of Impulsion.</p>	<p>Chapter IV.—Impairment of Voluntary Attention.          Chapter V.—The Realm of Caprice.          Chapter VI.—Extinction of the Will.          Chapter VII.—Conclusion.</p>
---	--

**THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.**

# THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

No. 53.

## ANIMAL AUTOMATISM, AND OTHER ESSAYS.—By THOMAS HENRY HUXLEY, LL.D., F.R.S.

### CONTENTS.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| I.—On the Hypothesis that Animals are Automata, and its History. | IV.—On the Border Territory between the Animal and the Vegetable Kingdoms. |
| II.—Science and Culture.   | V.—Universities: Actual and Ideal.   |
| III.—On Elementary Instruction in Physiology.                    |  |

No. 54.

## THE BIRTH AND GROWTH OF MYTHS.—By EDWARD CLODD, F.R.A.S., author of "The Childhood of the World," "The Childhood of Religions," "The Story of Creation," &c.

### CONTENTS.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| I.—Nature as Viewed by Primitive Man.                 | XI.—Metempsychosis and Transformation.           |
| II.—Personification of the Powers of Nature.          | XII.—Transformation in the Middle Ages.          |
| III.—The Sun and Moon in Mythology.                   | XIII.—The Belief in Transformation Universal.    |
| IV.—The Theories of Certain Comparative Mythologists. | XIV.—Beast-Fables.                               |
| V.—Aryan Mythology.                                   | XV.—Totemism.                                    |
| VI.—The Primitive Nature-Myth Transformed.            | XVI.—Heraldry: Ancestor-worship. [tives.]        |
| VII.—The Stars in Mythology.                          | XVII.—Survival of Myth in Historical Narratives. |
| VIII.—Myths of the Destructive Forces of Nature.      | XVIII.—Myths of King Arthur and Llewellyn.       |
| IX.—The Hindu Sun-and-Cloud Myth.                     | XIX.—Semitic Myths and Legends.                  |
| X.—Demonology.  | XX.—Conclusion.                                  |
|   | Appendix.—An American Indian Myth.               |

No. 55.

## THE SCIENTIFIC BASIS OF MORALS, AND OTHER ESSAYS. By WILLIAM KINGDON CLIFFORD, F.R.S.

### CONTENTS.

- |  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| I.—On the Scientific Basis of Morals.                            | III.—The Ethics of Belief.  |
| II.—Right and Wrong: the Scientific Ground of their Distinction. | IV.—The Ethics of Religion. |

No. 56 and No. 57.

[15 cents each number.]

## ILLUSIONS: A PSYCHOLOGICAL STUDY.—By JAMES SULLY, author of "Sensation and Intuition," "Pessimism," &c.—In Two Parts.

### CONTENTS.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Chapter I.—The Study of Illusion.                         | Chapter VIII.—Illusions of Introspection.                            |
| Chapter II.—The Classification of Illusions.              | Chapter IX.—Other Quasi-Representative Illusions: Errors of Insight. |
| Chapter III.—Illusions of Perception: General.            | Chapter X.—Illusions of Memory.                                      |
| Chapter IV.—Illusions of Perception ( <i>continued</i> ). | Chapter XI.—Illusions of Belief.                                     |
| Chapter V.—Illusions of Perception ( <i>continued</i> ).  | Chapter XII.—Results.  |
| Chapter VI.—Illusions of Perception ( <i>continued</i> ). |  |
| Chapter VII.—Dreams.                                      |  |

No. 58 and No. 59.

Two double numbers, 30 cents each.

## THE ORIGIN OF SPECIES BY MEANS OF NATURAL SELECTION, or the Preservation of Favored Races in the Struggle for Life.—By CHARLES DARWIN, M.A., F.R.S.—New edition, from the sixth and latest English edition, with additions and corrections.—Two double numbers.

### CONTENTS.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| Chapter I.—Variation under Domestication.                                 | Chapter X.—On the Imperfection of the Geological Record.                                      |
| Chapter II.—Variation under Nature.                                       | Chapter XI.—On the Geological Succession of Organic Beings.                                   |
| Chapter III.—Struggle for Existence.                                      | Chapter XII.—Geological Distribution.   |
| Chapter IV.—Natural Selection; or, the Survival of the Fittest.           | Chapter XIII.—Geological Distribution ( <i>contin'd</i> ).                                    |
| Chapter V.—Laws of Variation.   | Chapter XIV.—Mutual Affinities of Organic Beings: Morphology: Embryology: Rudimentary Organs. |
| Chapter VI.—Difficulties of the Theory.                                   | Chapter XV.—Recapitulation and Conclusion.  |
| Chapter VII.—Miscellaneous Objections to the Theory of Natural Selection. | Index.—Glossary of Scientific Terms.  |
| Chapter VIII.—Instinct.   |   |
| Chapter IX.—Hybridism.  |   |

Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. 60.

**THE CHILDHOOD OF THE WORLD.—A Simple Account of Man in Early Times.**—By EDWARD CLODD, F.R.A.S., author of "The Childhood of Religions," "The Story of Creation," &c.

### CONTENTS.

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>PART I.</b></p> <p>I.—Introductory</p> <p>II.—Man's First Wants.</p> <p>III.—Man's First Tools.</p> <p>IV.—Fire.</p> <p>V.—Cooking and Pottery.</p> <p>VI.—Dwellings.</p> <p>VII.—Use of Metals.</p> <p>VIII.—Man's Great Age on the Earth.</p> <p>IX.—Mankind as Shepherds, Farmers, and Traders.</p> <p>X.—Language.</p> <p>XI.—Writing.</p> <p>XII.—Counting.</p> <p>XIII.—Man's Wanderings from his first Home.</p> <p>XIV.—Man's Progress in all things.</p> <p>XV.—Decay of Peoples.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>PART II.</b></p> <p>XVI.—Introductory.</p> <p>XVII.—Man's First Questions.</p> <p>XVIII.—Myths.</p>	<p>XIX.—Myths about Sun and Moon.</p> <p>XX.—Myths about Eclipses.</p> <p>XXI.—Myths about Stars.</p> <p>XXII.—Myths about the Earth and Man.</p> <p>XXIII.—Man's Ideas about the Soul.</p> <p>XXIV.—Belief in Magic and Witchcraft.</p> <p>XXV.—Man's Awe of the Unknown.</p> <p>XXVI.—Fetich Worship.</p> <p>XXVII.—Idolatry.</p> <p>XXVIII.—Nature-Worship.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">1. Water-Worship.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">2. Tree-Worship.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">3. Animal-Worship.</p> <p>XXIX.—Polytheism, or Belief in Many Gods.</p> <p>XXX.—Dualism, or Belief in Two Gods.</p> <p>XXXI.—Prayer.</p> <p>XXXII.—Sacrifice.</p> <p>XXXIII.—Monotheism, or Belief in One God.</p> <p>XXXIV.—Three Stories About Abraham.</p> <p>XXXV.—Man's Belief in a Future Life.</p> <p>XXXVI.—Sacred Books.</p> <p>XXXVII.—Conclusion.</p>
--	---

No. 61.

**MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS.**—By RICHARD A. PROCTOR, B.A., F.R.A.S., author of "The Sun," "Other Worlds than Ours," "Saturn," &c.

### CONTENTS.

<p>I.—Strange Coincidences.</p> <p>II.—Coincidences and Superstitions.</p> <p>III.—Gambling Superstitions.</p> <p>IV.—Learning Languages.</p>	<p>V.—Strange Sea Creatures.</p> <p>VI.—The Origin of Whales.</p> <p>VII.—Prayer and Weather.</p>
---	---

No. 62.

[Double number, 30 cents.]

**THE RELIGIONS OF THE ANCIENT WORLD, including Egypt, Assyria and Babylonia, Persia, India, Phœnicia, Etruria, Greece, Rome.**—By GEORGE RAWLINSON, M.A., Camden Professor of Ancient History, Oxford, and Canon of Canterbury.—Author of "The Origin of Nations," "The Five Great Monarchies," &c.

### CONTENTS.

<p>Chapter I.—The Religion of the Ancient Egyptians.</p> <p>Chapter II.—The Religion of the Assyrians and Babylonians.</p> <p>Chapter III.—The Religion of the Ancient Iranians.</p> <p>Chapter IV.—The Religion of the Early Sanskrit Indians.</p>	<p>Chapter V.—The Religion of the Phœnicians and Carthaginians.</p> <p>Chapter VI.—The Religion of the Etruscans.</p> <p>Chapter VII.—The Religion of the Ancient Greeks.</p> <p>Chapter VIII.—The Religion of the Ancient Romans.</p> <p>Concluding Remarks.</p>
---	---

No. 63.

**PROGRESSIVE MORALITY.—An Essay in Ethics.**—By THOMAS FOWLER, M.A., LL.D., F.S.A., President of Corpus Christi College, Wykeham Professor of Logic in the University of Oxford.

### CONTENTS.

<p>Chapter I.—Introduction.—The Sanctions of Conduct.</p> <p>Chapter II.—The Moral Sanction or Moral Sentiment.—Its Functions, and the Justification of its Claims to Superiority.</p>	<p>Chapter III.—Analysis and Formation of the Moral Sentiment.—Its Education and Improvement.</p> <p>Chapter IV.—The Moral Test and its Justification.</p> <p>Chapter V.—The Practical Application of the Moral Test to Existing Morality.</p>
--	--

**THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.**

# THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

No. 64.

## THE DISTRIBUTION OF LIFE, Animal and Vegetable, in Space and Time.—By ALFRED RUSSEL WALLACE and W. T. THISELTON DYER.

### CONTENTS.

SECTION I.—DISTRIBUTION OF ANIMALS.	
Geographical Distribution of Land Animals.	
A—	Vertical Distribution of Animals.
B—	Powers of Dispersal of Animals.
C—	Widespread and Local Groups. (mala.
D—	Barriers which Limit the Distribution of Ani.
E—	Zoological Regions.
	The Palearctic Region.
	The Ethiopian Region.
	The Oriental Region.
	The Australian Region.
	The Neotropical Region.
	The Nearctic Region.
Distribution of the Higher Animals during the Tertiary Period.	
A.—	Tertiary Faunas and their Geographical Relations to those of the six Zoological Regions.
B.—	Birthplace and Migrations of some Mammalian Families and Genera.
Distribution of Marine Animals.	
Foraminifera.	Cirrhipedia.
Spongia.	Mollusca.
Actinozoa.	Fishes.
Polyzoa.	Marine Turtles.
Echinodermata.	Cetacea.
Crustacea.	

General Relations of Marine with Terrestrial Zoological Regions.
Distribution of Animals in Time.

### SECTION II.—DISTRIBUTION OF VEGETABLE LIFE.

#### THE NORTHERN FLORA.

The Arctic-Alpine Flora.
The Intermediate or Temperate Flora.
The Mediterraneo-Caucasian Flora.

#### THE SOUTHERN FLORA.

The Antarctic-Alpine Flora.
The Australian Flora.
The Andine Flora.
The Mexico-Californian Flora.
The South-African Flora.

#### THE TROPICAL FLORA.

The Indo-Malayan Tropical Flora.
The American Tropical Flora.
The African Tropical Flora.

No. 65.

## CONDITIONS OF MENTAL DEVELOPMENT, and Other Essays.

By WILLIAM KINGDON CLIFFORD, F.R.S., late Professor of Applied Mathematics in University College, London.

### CONTENTS.

I.—On some of the Conditions of Mental Development.	III.—A Lecture on Atoms.
II.—On the Aims and Instruments of Scientific Thought.	IV.—The First and the Last Catastrophe.—A criticism on some recent speculations about the duration of the universe.

No. 66.

## TECHNICAL EDUCATION, AND OTHER ESSAYS.—By

THOMAS HENRY HUXLEY, F.R.S.

### CONTENTS.

I.—Technical Education.	IV.—On Sensation and the Unity of Structure of Sensiferous Organs.
II.—The Connection of the Biological Sciences with Medicine.	V.—On Certain Errors respecting the Structure of the Heart attributed to Aristotle.
III.—Joseph Priestly.	

No. 67.

## THE BLACK DEATH: An Account of the Deadly Pestilence of the Fourteenth Century.—By J. F. C. HECKER, M.D., Professor in the

Frederick William University, Berlin; Member of various learned societies in London, Lyons, New York, Philadelphia, &c.—Translated for the Sydenham Society, of London, by B. G. BABINGTON, M.D., F.R.S.

### CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—General Observations.	Appendix.
Chapter II.—The Disease.	I.—The Ancient Song of the Flagellants.
Chapter III.—Causes.—Spread.	II.—Examination of the Jews accused of Poisoning the Wells.
Chapter IV.—Mortality.	
Chapter V.—Moral Effects.	
Chapter VI.—Physicians.	

Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. 68.

Special number, 10 cents.

### LAWS IN GENERAL, AND THE ORDER OF THEIR DISCOVERY. THE ORIGIN OF ANIMAL WORSHIP.—POLITICAL FETICHISM.

Three Essays by HERBERT SPENCER.

No. 69.

[Double number, 30 cents.

### FETICHISM.—A Contribution to Anthropology and the History of Religion.—By FRITZ SCHULTZE, Dr. Phil.—Translated from the German by J. FITZGERALD, M.A.

#### CONTENTS.

- Chapter I.—Introductory.  
Chapter II.—The Mind of the Savage in its Intellectual and Moral Aspects.  
1. The Intellect of the Savage.  
2. The Morality of the Savage.  
3. Conclusion.  
Chapter III.—The Relation between the Savage Mind and its Object.  
1. The Value of Objects. [jects.  
2. The Anthropathic Apprehension of Objects.  
3. The Causal Connection of Objects.  
Chapter IV.—Fetichism as a Religion.  
1. The Belief in Fetiches.  
2. The Range of Fetich Influence.  
3. The Religiosity of Fetich Worshipers.  
4. Worship and Sacrifice.  
5. Fetich Priesthoods.  
6. Fetichism among Non-Savages.

- Chapter V.—The Various Objects of Fetich Worship.  
1. Stones as Fetiches. [ship.  
2. Mountains as Fetiches.  
3. Water as a Fetich.  
4. Wind and Fire as Fetiches.  
5. Plants as Fetiches.  
6. Animals as Fetiches.  
7. Men as Fetiches.  
Chapter VI.—The Highest Grade of Fetichism.  
1. The New Object.  
2. The Gradual Acquisition of Knowledge.  
3. The Worship of the Moon.  
4. The Worship of the Stars.  
5. The Transition to Sun-Worship.  
6. The Worship of the Sun.  
7. The Worship of the Heavens.  
Chapter VII.—The Aim of Fetichism.  
1. Retrospect.—2. The New Problem.

No. 70.

### ESSAYS, SPECULATIVE AND PRACTICAL.—By HERBERT SPENCER.

#### CONTENTS.

- I.—Specialized Administration.  
II.—"The Collective Wisdom."  
III.—Morals and Moral Sentiments.

- IV.—Reasons for Dissenting from the Philosophy of Comte.  
V.—What is Electricity!

No. 71.

### ANTHROPOLOGY.—By DANIEL WILSON, LL.D., author of "Prehistoric Man."

#### CONTENTS.

- Chapter I.—Scope of the Science.  
Chapter II.—Man's Place in Nature.  
Chapter III.—Origin of Man.  
Chapter IV.—Races of Mankind.

- Chapter V.—Antiquity of Man.  
Chapter VI.—Language.  
Chapter VII.—Development of Civilization.

#### TO WHICH IS ADDED

### ARCHÆOLOGY.—By E. B. TYLOR, F.R.S., author of "The Early History of Mankind," "Primitive Culture," &c.

No. 72.

### THE DANCING MANIA OF THE MIDDLE AGES.—By J. F. C. HECKER, M.D., Professor in the Frederick William University, Berlin; author of "The Black Death."—Translated by B. G. BABINGTON, M.D., F.R.S.

#### CONTENTS.

- Chapter I.—The Dancing Mania in Germany and the Netherlands.  
Sect. 1.—St. John's Dance.  
Sect. 2.—St. Vitus's Dance.  
Sect. 3.—Causes.  
Sect. 4.—More Ancient Dancing Plagues.  
Sect. 5.—Physicians.  
Sect. 6.—Decline and Termination of the Dancing Plague.

- Chapter II.—The Dancing Mania in Italy.  
Sect. 1.—Tarantism.  
Sect. 2.—Most Ancient Traces.—Causes.  
Sect. 3.—Increase.  
Sect. 4.—Idiosyncracies.—Music.  
Sect. 5.—Hysteria.  
Sect. 6.—Decrease.  
Chapter III.—The Dancing Mania in Abyssinia.  
Sect. 1.—Tigretier.  
Chapter IV.—Sympathy.

THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.

# THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

No. 74

## EVOLUTION IN HISTORY, LANGUAGE, AND SCIENCE.

Four addresses delivered at the London Crystal Palace School of Art, Science, and Literature.

**I.**  
**Past and Present in the East.**—A Parallelism demonstrating the principle of Causal Evolution, and the necessity of the study of General History.—By G. G. ZEPPI, D.Ph., Fellow of the Royal Historical Society of London.

**II.**  
**A Plea for a More Scientific Study of Geography.**—By Rev. W. A. HALES, M.A., formerly Exhibitioner of Caius College, Cambridge.

**III.**  
**Hereditary Tendencies as Exhibited in History.**—By HENRY ELLIOT MALDEN, M.A., F.R.H.S., Trinity Hall, Cambridge.

**IV.**  
**Vicissitudes of the English Language.**—By Rev. ROBINSON THORNTON, D.D., F.R.H.S., formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Oxford.

Nos. 74, 75, 76, 77 (double number).

## THE DESCENT OF MAN, AND SELECTION IN RELATION TO SEX.—By CHARLES DARWIN.—With Illustrations.—New Edition, Revised and Augmented.

### CONTENTS.

PART I.	
THE DESCENT OR ORIGIN OF MAN.	
Chapter I.—The Evidence of the Descent of Man from some Lower Form.	
Chapter II.—On the Manner of Development of Man from some Lower Form.	
Chapter III.—Comparison of the Mental Powers of Man and the Lower Animals.	
Chapter IV.—Comparison of the Mental Powers of Man and the Lower Animals (continued).	
Chapter V.—On the Development of the Intellectual and Moral Faculties during Primeval and Civilized Times	
Chapter VI.—On the Affinities and Genealogy of Man.	
Chapter VII.—On the Races of Man.	

Chapter	X.—Secondary Sexual Characters of Insects.
Chapter	XI.—Insects (continued)—Order Lepidoptera (butterflies and moths)
Chapter	XII.—Secondary Sexual Characters of Fishes, Amphibians, and Reptiles.
Chapter	XIII.—Secondary Sexual Characters of Birds.
Chapter	XIV.—Birds (continued).
Chapter	XV.—Birds (continued).
Chapter	XVI.—Birds (concluded).
Chapter	XVII.—Secondary Sexual Characters of Mammals.
Chapter	XVIII.—Secondary Sexual Characters of Mammals (continued).

PART II.	
SEXUAL SELECTION.	
Chapter VIII.—Principles of Sexual Selection.	
Chapter IX.—Secondary Sexual Character in the Lower Classes of the Animal Kingdom.	

PART III.	
SEXUAL SELECTION IN RELATION TO MAN, AND CONCLUSION.	
Chapter XIX.—Secondary Sexual Characters of Man.	
Chapter XX.—Secondary Sexual Characters of Man (continued).	
Chapter XXI.—General Summary and Conclusion.	

\*. Numbers 74, 75, 76, are single numbers (15 cents each); Number 77 is a double number (30 cents).  
Price of the entire work 75 cents.

No. 78.

## HISTORICAL SKETCH OF THE DISTRIBUTION OF LAND IN ENGLAND, with Suggestions for some Improvement in the law.

By WILLIAM LLOYD BIRKBECK, M.A., Master of Downing College, and Downing Professor of the Laws of England in the University of Cambridge.

### CONTENTS.

PART I.	
I.—Anglo-Saxon Agriculture.—Geneats and Geburs.—Villani.	
II.—Agriculture after the Conquest.—Villeinage.—Copyholders.—Continental Serfs.	
III.—Origin of Large Properties.—Estates of Anglo-Saxon Nobility.—Evidence of Domesday.	
IV.—The Soke.—Socage Tenure.	
V.—Agricultural Communities.	
VI.—Mr. Seeborn.	
VII.—The First Taxation of Land.—The Hide.	
VIII.—Saxon Law of Succession to Land.	
IX.—Effect of the Norman Conquest on the Distribution of Land.	
X.—Norman Law of Succession.	
XI.—Strict Entails.—The Statute "De Donis Conditionalibus."	
XII.—Effects of Strict Entails.—Scotch Entails.	

XIII.—Relaxation of Strict Entails.—Common Recoveries.	
XIV.—Henry VII. and his Nobles.—The Statute of Fines.	
XV.—Strict Settlements.	
XVI.—Effect of Strict Settlements of Land.—Mr. Thorold Rogers.	
XVII.—Trustees to Preserve Contingent Remainders.	
XVIII.—Powers of Sale.	
XIX.—Inclosure of Waste Lands.—Mr. John Walter.—Formation of a Peasant Proprietary.	

PART II.	
I.—Amendment of Law of Primogeniture.	
II.—Proposed System of Registration.	
III.—Modern Registration Acts.	
IV.—The Present General Registration Act	

Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. 72.

**SCIENTIFIC ASPECTS OF SOME FAMILIAR THINGS.**—By W. M. WILLIAMS, F.R.S., F.C.S.

### CONTENTS.

I.—On the Social Benefits of Paraffin.  
 II.—The Formation of Coal.  
 III.—The Chemistry of Bog Reclamation.  
 IV.—The Coloring of Green Tea.  
 V.—"Iron-Filings" in Tea.  
 VI.—The Origin of Soap.

VII.—The Action of Frost in Water-Pipes and on Building Materials.  
 VIII.—Fire-Clay and Anthracite.  
 IX.—Count Rumford's Cooking-Stoves.  
 X.—The Air of Stove-Heated Rooms.  
 XI.—Domestic Ventilation.

No. 80.

Double number, 30 cents.

**CHARLES DARWIN: HIS LIFE AND WORK.**—By GRANT ALLEN.

### CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—The World into which Darwin was born.  
 Chapter II.—Charles Darwin and his Antecedents.  
 Chapter III.—Early Days.  
 Chapter IV.—Darwin's Wander-Years.  
 Chapter V.—The Period of Incubation.  
 Chapter VI.—"The Origin of Species."

Chapter VII.—The Darwinian Revolution begins.  
 Chapter VIII.—The Descent of Man.  
 Chapter IX.—The Theory of Courtship.  
 Chapter X.—Victory and Rest.  
 Chapter XI.—Darwin's Place in the Evolutionary Movement.  
 Chapter XII.—The Net Result.

No. 81.

**THE MYSTERY OF MATTER: and }  
 THE PHILOSOPHY OF IGNORANCE. }** By J. ALLANSON PICTON.

No. 82.

**ILLUSIONS OF THE SENSES: AND OTHER ESSAYS.**—By RICHARD A. PROCTOR.

### CONTENTS.

I.—Illusions of the Senses.  
 II.—Animals of the Present and the Past.  
 III.—Life in Other Worlds.  
 IV.—Earthquakes.

V.—Our Dual Brain.  
 VI.—A New Star in a Star-Cloud.  
 VII.—Monster Sea-Serpents.  
 VIII.—The Origin of Comets.

No. 83.

**PROFIT-SHARING BETWEEN CAPITAL AND LABOR.**—Six Essays. By SEDLEY TAYLOR, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, Eng.

### CONTENTS.

Essay I.—Profit-Sharing in the Maison Leclaire.  
 Essay II.—Profit-Sharing in Industry.  
 Essay III.—Profit-Sharing in Industry (*continued*).  
 Essay IV.—Profit-Sharing in the Paris and Orleans Railway Company.

Essay V.—Profit-Sharing in Agriculture. Appendix to Essay V.—Mr. Vandeleur's Irish Experiment.  
 Essay VI.—Profit-Sharing in Distributive Enterprise.

No. 84.

**STUDIES OF ANIMATED NATURE.**—Four Essays, viz.,

I.  
**Bats.**—By W. S. DALLAS, F.L.S.

II.  
**Dragon-Flies.**—By W. S. DALLAS, F.L.S.

III.  
**The Glow-worm and other Phosphorescent Animals.**—By G. G. CHISHOLM, M.A., B.Sc.

IV.  
**Minute Organisms.**—By FREDERICK P. BALKWILL.

No. 85.

**THE ESSENTIAL NATURE OF RELIGION.**—By J. ALLANSON PICTON, author of "The Mystery of Matter," &c.

### CONTENTS.

I.—Religion and Freedom of Thought.  
 II.—The Evolution of Religion.—Fetichism.  
 III.—Nature-Worship.

IV.—Prophetic Religions.  
 V.—Religious Dogma.—The Future of Religion.

**THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.**



## THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

No. 86.

**THE UNSEEN UNIVERSE.**—By WILLIAM KINGDON CLIFFORD, F.R.S.  
TO WHICH IS ADDED

**THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE PURE SCIENCES.**—By WILLIAM KINGDON CLIFFORD, F.R.S.

### CONTENTS.

I.—Statement of the Question.  
II.—Knowledge and Feeling.

III.—The Postulates of the Science of Space.  
IV.—The Universal Statements of Arithmetic.

No. 87.

**THE MORPHINE HABIT (MORPHINOMANIA).**—Three Lectures by Professor B. BALL, M.D., of the Paris Faculty of Medicine.

### CONTENTS.

I.—Morphinomania.—General Description.—  
Effects of the Abuse of Morphine.  
II.—Morphinomania.—Effects of Abstinence  
from Morphine.

III.—Morphinomania.—Diagnosis, Prognosis, and  
Treatment.

To which is appended four other lectures, viz.,

I.—The Border-Land of Insanity.  
II.—Cerebral Dualism.

III.—Prolonged Dreams.  
IV.—Insanity in Twins.

No. 88.

**SCIENCE AND CRIME, AND OTHER ESSAYS.**—By ANDREW WILSON, F.R.S.E.

### CONTENTS.

I.—The Earliest Known Life-Relic.  
II.—About Kangaroos.  
III.—On Giants.

IV.—The Polity of a Pond.  
V.—Skates and Rays.  
VI.—Leaves.

No. 89.

**THE GENESIS OF SCIENCE.**—By HERBERT SPENCER.

TO WHICH IS ADDED

**THE COMING OF AGE OF "THE ORIGIN OF SPECIES."**—By Professor THOMAS HENRY HUXLEY, F.R.S.

No. 90.

**NOTES ON EARTHQUAKES: with Thirteen Miscellaneous Essays.**  
By RICHARD A. PROCTOR.

### CONTENTS.

I.—Notes on Earthquakes.  
II.—Photographing Fifteen Million Stars.  
III.—The Story of the Moon.  
IV.—The Earth's Past.  
V.—The Story of the Earth.  
VI.—The Falls of Niagara.  
VII.—The Unknowable.

VIII.—Sun-Worship.  
IX.—Herbert Spencer on Priesthoods.  
X.—The Star of Bethlehem and a Bible Comet.  
XI.—An Historical Puzzle.  
XII.—Galileo, Darwin, and the Pope.  
XIII.—Science and Politics.  
XIV.—Parents and Children.

No. 91.

Double number, 30 cents.

**THE RISE OF UNIVERSITIES.**—By S. S. LAURIE, LL.D., Professor of the Institutes and History of Education in the University of Edinburgh.

### CONTENTS.

I.—The Romano-Hellenic Schools and their Decline.  
II.—Influence of Christianity on Education, and Rise of Christian Schools.  
III.—Charlemagne and the Ninth Century.  
IV.—Inner Work of Christian Schools (450–1100).  
V.—Tenth and Eleventh Centuries.  
VI.—The Rise of Universities (A. D. 1100).  
VII.—The First Universities.—The Schola Salernitana and the University of Naples.  
VIII.—The University of Bologna.

IX.—The University of Paris.  
X.—The Constitution of Universities.—The terms "Studium Generale" and "Universitas."  
XI.—Students, their Numbers and Discipline.—Privileges of Universities.—Faculties.  
XII.—Graduation.  
XIII.—Oxford and Cambridge.  
XIV.—The University of Prague.  
XV.—University Studies and the Conditions of Graduation.

**Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.**

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. 92.

Double number, 30 cents.

### THE FORMATION OF VEGETABLE MOULD THROUGH THE Action of Earthworms, with Observations on their Habits.— By CHARLES DARWIN, LL.D., F.R.S.

#### CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—Habits of Worms.  
Chapter II.—Habits of Worms (*continued*).  
Chapter III.—The Amount of Fine Earth brought  
up by Worms to the surface.  
Chapter IV.—The Part which Worms have played  
in the Burial of Ancient Build-  
ings.

Chapter V.—The Action of Worms in the Denu-  
dation of the Land.  
Chapter VI.—The Denudation of the Land (*con-  
tinued*).  
Chapter VII.—Conclusion.

No. 93.

Special number, 10 cents.

### SCIENTIFIC METHODS OF CAPITAL PUNISHMENT.—By J. MOUNT BLEYER, M.D.

#### CONTENTS.

I.—General Review of the Subject.  
II.—Death by Hanging.  
III.—Death by Electricity.  
IV.—Death by Morphine Injection.

V.—Death by Chloroform.  
VI.—Death by Prussic Acid.  
VII.—Objections Considered.

TO WHICH IS ADDED

### INFLICTION OF THE DEATH PENALTY.—By PARK BENJAMIN.

No. 94.

### THE FACTORS OF ORGANIC EVOLUTION.—By HERBERT SPENCER.

No. 95.

### THE DISEASES OF PERSONALITY.—By TH. RIBOT.—Translated from the French by J. FITZGERALD, M.A.

#### CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—Introduction.  
Chapter II.—Organic Disturbance.  
Chapter III.—Affective Disturbance.

Chapter IV.—Intellective Disturbance.  
Chapter V.—Dissolution of Personality.  
Chapter VI.—Conclusion.

No. 96.

### A HALF-CENTURY OF SCIENCE.—By THOMAS HENRY HUXLEY, F.R.S. TO WHICH IS ADDED

### THE PROGRESS OF SCIENCE from 1836 to 1886.—By GRANT ALLEN.

No. 97.

### THE PLEASURES OF LIFE.—By Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, Bart., M.P., F.R.S., D.C.L., LL.D.

#### PART FIRST.

#### CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—The Duty of Happiness.  
Chapter II.—The Happiness of Duty.  
Chapter III.—A Song of Books.  
Chapter IV.—The Choice of Books.  
Chapter V.—The Blessing of Friends.

Chapter VI.—The Value of Time.  
Chapter VII.—The Pleasures of Travel.  
Chapter VIII.—The Pleasures of Home.  
Chapter IX.—Science.  
Chapter X.—Education.

\*,\* PART SECOND.—For the contents of Part Second see No. 111 of this Catalogue.

No. 98.

[Special number, 10 cents.]

### COSMIC EMOTION.—Also, THE TEACHING OF SCIENCE.—By WILLIAM KINGDON CLIFFORD, F.R.S.

No. 99.

### NATURE-STUDIES.—Four Essays by various authors, viz.,

I.—Flame.—By Prof. F. R. EATON LOWE.

II.—Birds of Passage.—By Dr. ROBERT BROWN, F.L.S.

III.—Snow.—By GEORGE G. CHISHOLM, F.R.G.S.

IV.—Caves.—By JAMES DALLAS, F.L.S.

THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place. New York.

## THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

No. 100.

### SCIENCE AND POETRY, AND OTHER ESSAYS.—By ANDREW WILSON, F.R.S.E.

- I.—**Science and Poetry.**—A Valedictory Address to a Literary Society.
- II.—**The Place, Method, and Advantages of Biology in Ordinary Education.**
- III.—**Science-Culture for the Masses.**—An Opening Lecture at a "People's College."
- IV.—**The Law of Likeness, and its Working.**

No. 101.

### AESTHETICS.—By JAMES SULLY, M.A.

#### CONTENTS.

- (A).—Metaphysical Problems.  
(B).—Scientific Problems.  
(C).—History of Systems.

- II.—German Writers on *Æsthetics*.  
III.—French Writers on *Æsthetics*.  
IV.—Italian and Dutch Writers on *Æsthetics*.  
V.—English Writers on *Æsthetics*.

### DREAMS.—By JAMES SULLY, M.A.

#### CONTENTS.

- The Dream as Immediate Objective Experience.  
The Dream as a Communication from a Supernatural Being.  
Modern Theory of Dreams.

- The Sources of Dream-Materials.  
The Order of Dream-Combinations.  
The Objective Reality and Intensity of Dream-Imaginations.

TO WHICH IS ADDED

### ASSOCIATION OF IDEAS.—By Prof. GEORGE CROOM ROBERTSON.

No. 102.

### ULTIMATE FINANCE.—A True Theory of Co-operation.—By WILLIAM NELSON BLACK.

#### PART FIRST.

#### CONTENTS.

- Chapter I.—The Origin of Social Discontent.  
Chapter II.—Definition of Capital.  
Chapter III.—Men not Capitalists because not Creators of Capital.  
Chapter IV.—Social Results Considered.  
Chapter V.—The Evolution of Finance.  
Chapter VI.—Every Man his own Householder.

- Chapter VII.—Illustrations from Real Life.  
Chapter VIII.—Effects of Material Growth.  
Chapter IX.—Objections Answered.  
Chapter X.—Some Political Reflections.

Appendix.—An Act for the Incorporation of Bond Insurance Companies.

\*, PART SECOND.—For the contents of Part Second see No. 107 of this Catalogue.

No. 103.

### 1. The Coming Slavery.—2. The Sins of Legislators.—3. The Great Political Superstition.—Three Essays by HERBERT SPENCER.

No. 104.

### TROPICAL AFRICA.—By HENRY DRUMMOND, LL.D., F.R.S.E., L.G.S.

#### CONTENTS.

- Chapter I.—The Water-Route to the Heart of Africa.—The Rivers Zambesi and Shire.  
Chapter II.—The East African Lake Country.—Lakes Shirwa and Nyassa.  
Chapter III.—The Aspect of the Heart of Africa. The Country and its People.  
Chapter IV.—The Heart-Disease of Africa.—Its Pathology and Cure.

- Chapter V.—Wanderings on the Nyassa-Tanganika Plateau.—A Traveler's Diary.  
Chapter VI.—The White Ant.—A Theory.  
Chapter VII.—Mimicry.—The Ways of African Insects.  
Chapter VIII.—A Geological Sketch.  
Chapter IX.—A Political Warning.  
Chapter X.—A Meteorological Note.

Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. 105.

**FREEDOM IN SCIENCE AND TEACHING.**—By ERNST HAECKEL,  
Professor in the University of Jena.—With a Prefatory Note by Professor  
THOMAS HENRY HUXLEY, F.R.S.

### CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—Development and Creation.	Chapter V.—The Genetic and the Dogmatic Methods of Teaching.
Chapter II.—Certain Proofs of the Doctrine of Descent.	Chapter VI.—The Doctrine of Descent and Social Democracy.
Chapter III.—The Skull Theory and the Ape Theory.	Chapter VII.—Ignorabimus et Restringamur.
Chapter IV.—The Cell-Soul and the Cellular Psychology.	

No. 106.

**FORCE AND ENERGY.**—A Theory of Dynamics.—By GRANT ALLEN.

### CONTENTS.

#### PART I.—ABSTRACT OR ANALYTIC.

Chapter I.—Power.	Chapter X.—The Indestructibility of Power.
Chapter II.—Force.	Chapter XI.—The Mutual Interference of Forces.
Chapter III.—Energy.	Chapter XII.—The Suppression of Energies.
Chapter IV.—The Species of Force.	Chapter XIII.—Liberating Energies.
Chapter V.—The Species of Energy.	Chapter XIV.—Miscellaneous Illustrations.
Chapter VI.—The Modes of Energy.	Chapter XV.—The Dissipation of Energy.
Chapter VII.—The Kinds of Kinesis.	Chapter XVI.—The Nature of Energy.
Chapter VIII.—The Persistence of Force.	Chapter XVII.—The Nature of Motion.
Chapter IX.—The Conservation of Energy.	

#### PART II.—CONCRETE OR SYNTHETIC.

Chapter I.—Dynamical Formula of the Uni-	Chapter V.—Organic Life.
Chapter II.—The Sidereal System. [verse.]	Chapter VI.—The Vegetal Organism.
Chapter III.—The Solar System.	Chapter VII.—The Animal Organism. [gies.]
Chapter IV.—The Earth.	Chapter VIII.—General View of Mundane Ener-

No. 107.

**ULTIMATE FINANCE.**—A True Theory of Wealth.—By  
WILLIAM NELSON BLACK.

### PART SECOND.

#### CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—The Origin of Property.	Chapter V.—The Creative and Benevolent Features of Fortune-Hunting.
Chapter II.—The Evolution of Wealth.	Chapter VI.—Wealth an Enforced Contributor to the Public Welfare.
Chapter III.—Banking and its Relation to Accumulation.	Chapter VII.—The Impairment and Destruction of Property.
Chapter IV.—The Relation of Insurance to Accumulation.	

\*. PART FIRST.—For the contents of Part First see No. 102 of this Catalogue.

No. 108 and No. 109.

No. 108 is a double number, 30 cents.

**ENGLISH: PAST AND PRESENT.**—A Series of Eight Lectures by  
RICHARD CHENEVIX TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin.

### CONTENTS.

Lecture I.—The English Vocabulary.	Lecture VI.—Diminutions of the English Language ( <i>continued</i> ).
Lecture II.—English as it might have been.	Lecture VII.—Changes in the Meaning of English Words.
Lecture III.—Gains of the English Language.	Lecture VIII.—Changes in the Spelling of English Words.
Lecture IV.—Gains of the English Language ( <i>continued</i> ).	Index of Subjects.—Index of Words and Phrases.
Lecture V.—Diminutions of the English Language.	

**THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.**

## THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

No. 110.

Driftle number 30 cents.

### THE STORY OF CREATION.—A Plain Account of Evolution.

By EDWARD CLODD, author of "The Childhood of the World," "The Childhood of Religions," "The Birth and Growth of Myths," &c.—*Eighty Illustrations.*

#### CONTENTS.

##### Chapter I.—THE UNIVERSE: ITS CONTENTS.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1. Matter. | a. Force.  |
| 2. Power.  | b. Energy. |

##### Chapter II.—DISTRIBUTION OF MATTER IN SPACE.

##### Chapter III.—THE SUN AND PLANETS. The Earth: General Features.

##### Chapter IV.—THE PAST LIFE-HISTORY OF THE EARTH.

- Character and Contents of Rocks of
- |                     |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Primary Epoch.   | 3. Tertiary Epoch.   |
| 2. Secondary Epoch. | 4. Quaternary Epoch. |

##### Chapter V.—PRESENT LIFE-FORMS.

Physical Constituents and Unity.

- |                   |                |
|-------------------|----------------|
| A. Plants.        |                |
| 1. Flowerless.    | 2. Flowering.  |
| B. Animals.       |                |
| 1. Protozoa.      | 4. Annulosa.   |
| 2. Celerentata.   | 5. Mollusca.   |
| 3. Echinodermata. | 6. Vertebrata. |

##### Chapter VI.—THE UNIVERSE: MODE OF ITS BECOMING AND GROWTH.

- |                                   |                            |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Inorganic Evolution.           | 3. Evolution of the Earth. |
| 2. Evolution of the Solar System. |                            |

##### Chapter VII.—THE ORIGIN OF LIFE. Time.—Place.—Mode.

##### Chapter VIII.—THE ORIGIN OF LIFE-FORMS.

Priority of Plant or Animal.  
Cell-Structure and Development.

##### Chapter IX.—THE ORIGIN OF SPECIES.

Argument:

1. No two individuals of the same species are alike. Each tends to vary.
2. Variations are transmitted and therefore tend to become permanent.
3. Man takes advantage of these transmitted unlikenesses to produce new varieties of plants and animals.
4. More organisms are born than survive.
5. The result is obvious: a ceaseless struggle for place and food.
6. Natural selection tends to maintain the balance between living things and their surroundings. These surroundings change; therefore living things must adapt themselves thereto, or perish.

##### Chapter X.—PROOFS OF THE DERIVATION OF SPECIES.

- |                    |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Embryology.     | 4. Succession in Time.    |
| 2. Morphology.     | 5. Distribution in Space. |
| 3. Classification. | Objections.               |

##### Chapter XI.—SOCIAL EVOLUTION.

- |  |                           |
|--|---------------------------|
| 1. Evolution of Mind.                        | 4. Evolution of Morals.   |
| 2. Evolution of Society.                     | 5. Evolution of Theology. |
| 3. Evolution of Language, Arts, and Science. | Summary.                  |

No. 111.

### THE PLEASURES OF LIFE.—By Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, Bart., M.P.,

F.R.S., D.C.L., LL.D.

#### PART SECOND.

#### CONTENTS.

##### Chapter I.—Ambition.

##### Chapter II.—Wealth.

##### Chapter III.—Health.

##### Chapter IV.—Love.

##### Chapter V.—Art.

##### Chapter VI.—Poetry.

##### Chapter VII.—Music.

##### Chapter VIII.—The Beauties of Nature.

##### Chapter IX.—The Troubles of Life.

##### Chapter X.—Labor and Rest.

##### Chapter XI.—Religion.

##### Chapter XII.—The Hope of Progress.

##### Chapter XIII.—The Destiny of Man.

\*, PART FIRST.—For the contents of Part First see No. 97 of this Catalogue.

No. 112.

### PSYCHOLOGY OF ATTENTION.—By TH. RIBOT.—Translated from the

French by J. FITZGERALD, M.A.

#### CONTENTS.

##### Chapter I.—Purpose of this treatise: study of the mechanism of Attention.—Attention defined.

##### Chapter II.—Spontaneous or Natural Attention. Its cause always affective states. Its physical manifestations.—Attention simply the subjective side of the manifestations that express it.—Origin of Spontaneous Attention.

##### Chapter III.—Voluntary or Artificial Attention. How it is produced.—The three principal periods of its genesis:

action of simple feelings, complex feelings, and habits.—Mechanism of Voluntary Attention.—Attention acts only upon the muscles and through the muscles.—The feeling of effort.

##### Chapter IV.—Morbid States of Attention.—Distraction.—Hypertrophy of Attention.—Atrophy of Attention.—Attention in Idiots.

##### Chapter V.—Conclusion.—Attention dependent on Affective States.—Physical Condition of Attention.

**Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.**

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. 113.

Double number, 30 cents.

### **HYPNOTISM: ITS HISTORY AND PRESENT DEVELOPMENT.**

By FREDRIK BJÖRNSTRÖM, M.D., Head Physician of the Stockholm Hospital, Professor of Psychiatry, late Royal Swedish Medical Councillor.—Authorized Translation from the Second Swedish Edition, by Baron NILS POSSE, M.G., Director of the Boston School of Gymnastics.

#### CONTENTS.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>I.—Historical Retrospect.<br/>             II.—Definition of Hypnotism.—Susceptibility to Hypnotism.<br/>             III.—Means or Methods of Hypnotizing.<br/>             IV.—Stages or Degrees of Hypnotism.<br/>             V.—Unilateral Hypnotism.<br/>             VI.—Physical Effects of Hypnotism.</p> | <p>VII.—Psychical Effects of Hypnotism.<br/>             VIII.—Suggestion.<br/>             IX.—Hypnotism as a Remedial Agent.<br/>             X.—Hypnotism as a Means of Education, or as a Moral Remedy.<br/>             XI.—Hypnotism and the Law.<br/>             XII.—Misuses and Dangers of Hypnotism.<br/>             Bibliography of Hypnotism.</p> |
|---|---|

No. 114.

Double number, 30 cents.

### **CHRISTIANITY AND AGNOSTICISM.—A Controversy.**—Consisting

of papers contributed to *The Nineteenth Century* by HENRY WACE, D.D., Prof. THOMAS H. HUXLEY, THE BISHOP OF PETERBOROUGH, W. H. MALLOCK, Mrs. HUMPHRY WARD.

#### CONTENTS.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>I.—On Agnosticism.—By HENRY WACE, D.D., Prebendary of St. Paul's Cathedral; Principal of King's College, London.<br/>             II.—Agnosticism.—By Professor THOMAS H. HUXLEY.<br/>             III.—Agnosticism.—A Reply to Prof. HUXLEY. By HENRY WACE, D.D.<br/>             IV.—Agnosticism.—By W. C. MAGEE, D.D., Bishop of Peterborough.<br/>             V.—Agnosticism.—A Rejoinder.—By Prof. THOMAS H. HUXLEY.<br/>             VI.—Christianity and Agnosticism.—By HENRY WACE, D.D.</p> | <p>VII.—An Explanation to Prof. Huxley.—By W. C. MAGEE, D.D., Bishop of Peterborough.<br/>             VIII.—The Value of Witness to the Miraculous.—By Prof. THOMAS H. HUXLEY.<br/>             IX.—Agnosticism and Christianity.—By Prof. THOMAS H. HUXLEY.<br/>             X.—"Cowardly Agnosticism."—A Word with Prof. HUXLEY.—By W. H. MALLOCK.<br/>             XI.—The New Reformation.—By Mrs. HUMPHRY WARD.</p> |
|--|---|

No. 115 and No. 116.

Two double numbers, 30 cents each.

### **DARWINISM: AN EXPOSITION OF THE THEORY OF NATURAL SELECTION, with some of its applications.**—By ALFRED RUSSEL WALLACE, LL.D., F.L.S., &c.—With Portrait of the Author, Colored Map, and numerous illustrations.

#### CONTENTS.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>Chapter I.—What are "Species," and what is meant by their "Origin."<br/>             Chapter II.—The Struggle for Existence.<br/>             Chapter III.—The Variability of Species in a State of Nature.<br/>             Chapter IV.—Variation of Domesticated Animals and Cultivated Plants.<br/>             Chapter V.—Natural Selection by Variation and Survival of the Fittest.<br/>             Chapter VI.—Difficulties and Objections.<br/>             Chapter VII.—On the Infertility of Crosses between Distinct Species, and the usual Sterility of their Hybrid Offspring.</p> | <p>Chapter VIII.—The Origin and Uses of Color in Animals.<br/>             Chapter IX.—Warning Coloration and Mimicry.<br/>             Chapter X.—Colors and Ornaments characteristic of Sex.<br/>             Chapter XI.—The Special Colors of Plants.—Their Origin and Purpose.<br/>             Chapter XII.—The Geographical Distribution of Organisms.<br/>             Chapter XIII.—The Geological Evidences of Evolution.<br/>             Chapter XIV.—Fundamental Problems in Relation to Variation and Heredity.<br/>             Chapter XV.—Darwinism applied to Man.</p> |
|---|--|

The present work treats the problem of the Origin of Species on the same general lines as were adopted by Darwin; but from the standpoint reached after nearly thirty years of discussion, with an abundance of new facts and the advocacy of many new or old theories.

While not attempting to deal, even in outline, with the vast subject of evolution in general, an endeavor has been made to give such an account of the theory of Natural Selection as may enable any intelligent reader to obtain a clear conception of Darwin's work, and to understand something of the power and range of his great principle.—*Extract from the Preface.*

**THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.**

# THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

No. 117.

[Double number, 30 cents.]

## MODERN SCIENCE AND MODERN THOUGHT.—A Clear and Concise View of the Principal Results of Modern Science, and of the Revolution which they have effected in Modern Thought.—By S. LAING.

### PART I.

#### MODERN SCIENCE.

##### CONTENTS.

###### Chapter I.—Space.

Primitive Ideas—Natural Standards—Dimensions of the Earth—of Sun and Solar System—Distance of Fixed Stars—Their Order and Size—Nebulae and other Universes—The Telescope and the Infinitely Great—The Microscope and the Infinitely Small—Uniformity of Law—Law of Gravity—Acts through all Space—Double Stars, Comets, and Meteors—Has acted through all time.

###### Chapter II.—Time.

Evidence of Geology—Stratification—Denudation—Strata Identified by Superposition—By Fossils—Geological Record shown by Upturned Strata—General Result—Palaeozoic and Primary Periods—Secondary—Tertiary—Time required—Coal Formation—Chalk—Elevations and Depressions of Land—Internal Heat of the Earth—Earthquakes and Volcanoes—Change of Fauna and Flora—Astronomical Time—Tides and the Moon—Sun's Radiation—Earth's Cooling—Geology and Astronomy—Bearings on Modern Thought.

###### Chapter III.—Matter.

Ether and Light—Color and Heat—Matter and its Elements—Molecules and Atoms—Spectroscopy—Uniformity of Matter throughout the Universe—Force and Motion—Conservation of Energy—Electricity—Magnetism, and Chemical Action—Dispersion of Heat—Birth and Death of Worlds.

###### Chapter IV.—Life.

Essence of Life—Simplest form, Protoplasm—Monera and Protoplasta—Animal and Vegetable Life—Spontaneous Generation—Development of Species from Primitive Cells—Supernatural Theory—Zoological Provinces—Separate Creations—Law of Miracle—Darwinian Theory—Struggle for Life—Survival of the Fittest—Development and Design—The Hand—Proof required to establish Darwin's Theory as a Law—Species—Hybrids—Man subject to Law.

###### Chapter V.—Antiquity of Man.

Belief in Man's Recent Origin—Boucher de Perthes' Discoveries—Confirmed by Prestwich—Nature of Implements—Celts, Scrappers, and Flakes—Human Remains in River Drift—Great Antiquity—Implements from Drift at Beaumont—Bone-caves—Kent's Cavern—Victoria-Gower, and other Caves—Caves of France and Belgium—Ages of Cave Bear, Mammoth, and Reindeer—Artistic Race—Drawings of Mammoth, &c.—Human Types—Neanderthal, Cro-Magnon, Ferfous, &c.—Attempts to fix Dates—History—Bronze Age—Neolithic—Danish Kitchen-middens—Swiss Lake-dwellings—Glacial Period—Traces of Ice—Causes of Glaciers—Croll's Theory—Gulf Stream—Dates of Glacial Period—Rise and Submergence of Land—Tertiary Man—Eocene Period—Miocene—Evidence for Pliocene and Miocene Man—Conclusions as to Antiquity.

###### Chapter VI.—Man's Place in Nature.

Origin of Man from an Egg—Like other Mammals—Development of the Embryo—Backbone—Eye and other Organs of Sense—Fish, Reptile, and Mammalian Stages—Comparison with Apes and Monkeys—Germs of Human Faculties in Animals—The Dog—Insects—Helplessness of Human Infant—Instinct—Hereditary Evolution—The Missing Link—Races of Men—Leading Types and Varieties—Common Origin Disputed—Language—How Formed—Grammar—Chinese, Aryan, Semitic, &c.—Conclusions from Language—Evolution and Antiquity—Religions of Savage Races—Ghosts and Spirits—Anthropomorphic Deities—Traces in Neolithic and Palaeolithic Times—Development by Evolution—Primitive Arts—Tools and Weapons—Fire—Flint Implements—Progress from Palaeolithic to Neolithic Times—Domestic Animals—Clothing—Ornaments—Conclusion, Man a Product of Evolution.

No. 118.

[Single number, 15 cents.]

## MODERN SCIENCE AND MODERN THOUGHT.—With a Supplemental Chapter on Gladstone's "Dawn of Creation" and "Proem to Genesis," and on Drummond's "Natural Law in the Spiritual World."—By S. LAING.

### PART II.

#### MODERN THOUGHT.

##### CONTENTS.

###### Chapter VII.—Modern Thought.

Lines from Tennyson—The Gospel of Modern Thought—Change exemplified by Carlyle, Renan, and George Eliot—Science becoming universal—Attitude of Orthodox Writers—Origin of Evil—First Cause unknowable—New Philosophies and Religions—Herbert Spencer and Agnosticism—Comte and Positivism—Pessimism—Mormonism—Spiritualism—Dreams and Visions—Somnambulism—Mesmerism—Great Modern Thinkers—Carlyle—Hero-worship.

###### Chapter VIII.—Miracles.

Origin of Belief in the Supernatural—Thunder—Belief in Miracles formerly Universal—St. Paul's Testimony—Now Incredible—Christian Miracles—Apparent Miracles—Real Miracles—Abundant Miracles—Worthy Miracles—The Resurrection and Ascension—Nature of Evidence required—Inspiration—Prophecy—Direct Evidence—St. Paul—The Gospels—What is Known of Them—The Synoptic Gospels—Resemblances and Differences—Their Origin—Papias—Gospel of St. John—Evidence rests on Matthew, Mark, and Luke—What each states—Compared with one another and with St. John—Hopelessly Contradictory—Miracle of the Ascension—Silence of Mark—Probable Early Date of Gospels—But not in their Present Form.

SUPPLEMENTAL CHAPTER.—Gladstone's "Dawn of Creation" and "Proem to Genesis."—Drummond's "Natural Law in the Spiritual World."

###### Chapter IX.—Christianity Without Miracles.

Practical and Theoretical Christianity—Example and Teaching of Christ—Christian Dogmas—Moral Objections—inconsistent with Facts—Must be accepted as Fables—Faith and Redemption—Old Creeds must be transformed or Die—Mohammedanism—Decay of Faith—Balance of Advantages—Religious Wars and Persecutions—Intolerance—Sacrifices—Prayer—Absence of Theology in Synoptic Gospels—Opposite Pole to Christianity—Courage and Self-reliance—Belief in God and a Future Life—Based Mainly on Christianity—Science gives no Answer—Nor Metaphysics—So-called Institutions—Development of Idea of God—Best Proof afforded by Christianity—Evolution is Transforming It—Reconciliation of Religion and Science.

###### Chapter X.—Practical Life.

Conscience—Right is Right—Self-reverence—Courage—Respectability—Influence of Press—Respect for Women—Self-respect of Nations—Democracy and Imperialism—Self-knowledge—Conceit—Luck—Speculation—Money-making—Practical Aims of Life—Self-control—Conflict of Reason and Instinct—Temper—Manners—Good Habits in Youth—Success in Practical Life—Education—Stoicism—Conclusion.

Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. 119.

### THE ELECTRIC LIGHT.—How the Electric Current is Produced.

#### How the Electric Current is made to yield the Electric Light.

By GERALD MOLLOY, D.D., D.Sc., Fellow of the Royal University.—With numerous illustrations.

#### CONTENTS.

##### I.—How the Electric Current is Produced.

First Discovery of Induced Currents—Faraday's Experiments described and repeated—First machines founded on Faraday's discovery—Pixii, Saxton, Clarke—New form of Armature invented by Siemens—Machines of the Alliance Company in France and of Holmes in England—Wilde's machine—A new principle discovered—Ladd's machine—The machines of Gramme and Siemens—Ideal skeleton of Gramme's machine—The principle of its action explained—Details of construction—The Volta Prize awarded to Gramme for his invention—The machine of Siemens, how it differs from that of Gramme—Most other machines constructed on one or other of these two types—The dynamo does not create energy, but converts mechanical energy into electrical energy.

##### II.—How the Electric Current is made to yield the Electric Light.

Simplest form of Electric Light—Principle of the Electric Light—Sir Humphry Davy's experiment—Two types of Electric Light—The Arc Light—Duboscq's Lamp—New forms of Arc Lamp—The Jablochkoff Candle—The Incandescent Light—Platinum Spiral—Why Carbon is preferred to Platinum—A perfect vacuum—Elements of Incandescent Lamp—Preparation of the filament—Edison's process—Svan's process—Carbonization of the filament—Exhaustion of the glass globe—Light without heat—The Arc Light and the Incandescent Light compared—Comparison with other kinds of light—How far the Electric Light is now available for use—Transformations of Energy illustrated by the Electric Light.

#### TO WHICH IS ADDED

### THE STORING OF ELECTRICAL ENERGY.—The Recent Progress and Development of the Storage Battery.—By the same author.—With numerous illustrations.

#### CONTENTS.

A "marvelous box of electricity"—What is meant by the storing of energy—Examples of energy stored up—A suspended weight—A watchspring wound up—A stretched crossbow—A flywheel—Energy stored up in clouds and rivers—Energy stored up in a coal-mine—Energy stored up in separated gases—Storing of electrical energy not a new idea—Energy stored up in a Leyden jar—In a thunder-cloud—In a voltaic battery—Principle of the storage battery—Experiment showing production of secondary current—Gradual develop-

ment of the principle—Ritter's secondary pile—Grove's gas-battery—Experiments of Gaston Planté—The Planté secondary cell—Faure's improvement—What a storage battery can do—Practical illustrations—Convenience of the storage battery for the production of the electric light—The storage battery as a motive power—The storage battery for tram-cars and private carriages—The storage battery on its trial.

#### RECENT PROGRESS AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE STORAGE BATTERY.

Unexpected difficulties—Modifications of the Faure cell—Internal resistance diminished—New mode of preparing the plates—An alloy substituted for pure lead—The paste of lead oxide—An improved method of maintaining insulation of the

plates—Newest form of cell—Buckling of the plates—The available energy of a cell—Rate at which the energy can be drawn off—Application to tram-cars and to electric lighting.

No. 120.

### THE MODERN THEORY OF HEAT, as Illustrated by the Phenomena of the Latent Heat of Liquids and of Vapors.—By

GERALD MOLLOY, D.D., D.Sc., Fellow of the Royal University.—With numerous illustrations.

#### CONTENTS.

##### I.—The Latent Heat of Liquids.

Modern theory of heat—Heat a form of Energy—Familiar illustrations—Count Rumford's experiment—Argument founded on the experiment—Heat produced by expenditure of Electrical Energy—Latent Heat—Black's experiments—Heat disappears when ice is melted—Explanation of this fact according to the old theory—Explanation offered by the modern theory—Latent Heat varies for different liquids—Freezing mixtures—Heat developed when a liquid becomes solid—Water heated in freezing—Experiment with solution of sulphate of soda—Latent Heat in the economy of Nature.

##### II.—The Latent Heat of Vapors.

Heat expended when water is boiled—This fact considered in the light of the modern theory—Method of measuring the quantity of heat so expended—Heat developed when steam is condensed—Experimental illustration—Heating of buildings by steam—Heat expended in evaporation—Various illustrations—Cold produced by evaporation of ether—Water frozen by evaporation—Leslie's experiment—Carre's apparatus—Production of solid carbonic acid—Freezing of mercury—Latent Heat of clouds—Effect in the economy of Nature—Summary.

#### TO WHICH IS ADDED

### THE SUN AS A STOREHOUSE OF ENERGY.—Immensity of the Sun's Energy.—Source of the Sun's Energy.—By the same author.—With numerous illustrations.

#### CONTENTS.

##### I.—Immensity of the Sun's Energy.

Nearly all the energy available to man is derived from the sun—Water-power—Wind-power—Steam-power—Muscular power—Electrical power—Tidal power an exception—Energy of the tides derived from rotation of the earth on its axis—Only a small fraction of the energy which the earth derives from the sun is used by man and the energy which the earth receives is only a small fraction of what the sun sends forth—Measurement of energy sent out by the sun—Experiments of Pouillet and Herschel—Apparatus employed—Method of adjustment—Observations made—Corrections—Practical estimate of the energy sent out by the sun—What a wonderful storehouse of energy the sun must be—How is this storehouse supplied?

##### II.—Source of the Sun's Energy.

The sun is not a great fire—Such a fire would be choked by the products of combustion—And besides it would be burned out in course of time—Difference between incandescence and combustion—Practical illustrations—How the sun is maintained in a state of incandescence—Theory of Sir William Thomson—Meteors or Falling Stars—Heat developed when such bodies fall into the sun—Illustration from a bullet striking a target—This theory now abandoned—Theory of Helmholtz—Heat of the sun produced by compression of its mass—Heat lost by radiation is restored by further compression—This theory probable and sufficient—Bearing of the Nebular Hypothesis—The past energy of the sun—Summary.

THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.



## THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

No. 121.

**UTILITARIANISM.**—By JOHN STUART MILL, author of "A System of Logic," "Principles of Political Economy," "On Liberty," &c.

### CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—General Remarks.  
Chapter II.—What Utilitarianism is.  
Chapter III.—Of the Ultimate Sanction of the Principle of Utility.

Chapter IV.—Of what sort of Proof the Principle of Utility is susceptible.  
Chapter V.—Of the Connection between Justice and Utility.

No. 122 and No. 123.

[No. 122 is a double number, 30 cents.]

**UPON THE ORIGIN OF ALPINE AND ITALIAN LAKES; AND UPON GLACIAL EROSION.**—By Sir A. C. RAMSAY, F.R.S., President of the Geological Society.—JOHN BALL, M.R.I.A., F.L.S., &c.—Sir RODERICK I. MURCHISON, F.R.S., D.C.L., President of the Royal Geographical Society.—Prof. B. STUDER, of Berne.—Prof. A. FAVRE, of Geneva.—EDWARD WHYMPER.—With an Introduction and Notes upon the Origin and History of the Great Lakes of North America, by Prof. J. W. SPENCER, State Geologist of Georgia.

### CONTENTS.

Introduction, with Notes upon the Origin and History of the Great Lakes of North America.—By J. W. SPENCER, Ph.D., F.G.S., State Geologist of Georgia.

I.—On the Glacial Origin of Certain Lakes in Switzerland, the Black Forest, Great Britain, Sweden, North America, and Elsewhere.—By Sir A. C. RAMSAY, F.R.S., President of the Geological Society.

II.—On the Formation of Alpine Valleys and Alpine Lakes.—By JOHN BALL, M.R.I.A., F.L.S., &c.

III.—Glaciers of the Himalayan Mountains and New Zealand compared with those of Europe.—On the Powers of Glaciers in Modifying the Sur-

face of the Earth, and in the agency of Floating Icebergs.—By Sir RODERICK I. MURCHISON, K.C.B., D.C.L., F.R.S., &c.

IV.—On the Origin of the Swiss Lakes.—By Prof. B. STUDER, of Berne.

V.—On the Origin of the Alpine Lakes and Valleys. A letter addressed to Sir RODERICK I. MURCHISON, K.C.B., D.C.L., &c., by M. ALPHONSE FAVRE, Professor of Geology in the Academy of Geneva, author of the Geological Map of Savoy.

VI.—The Ancient Glaciers of Aosta.—By EDWARD WHYMPER.

VII.—Glacial Erosion in Norway and in High Latitudes.—By Professor J. W. SPENCER, Ph.D., F.G.S., State Geologist of Georgia.

No. 124.

**THE QUINTESSENCE OF SOCIALISM.**—By Dr. A. SCHÄFFLE.—Translated from the eighth German edition under the supervision of BERNARD BOSANQUET, M.A., formerly Fellow of University College, Oxford.

### CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—FIRST OUTLINES OF THE FUNDAMENTAL IDEA OF SOCIALISM.

Chapter II.—THE MEANS OF AGITATION.

The Socialistic criticism of capital.—Profit as "appropriation of surplus value."—Property as theft.—False interpretations of these allegations refuted.—Ultimate buying-out of the modern plutocrats.

Chapter III.—PROPOSED TRANSFORMATION OF THE SEVERAL FUNDAMENTAL INSTITUTIONS OF MODERN NATIONAL ECONOMY.

Determination of demand.—Freedom of demand. Organization of labor and capital into a system of collective production.—False interpretations refuted.—The doctrine of value as depending on sheer labor-cost useless for a practical organization of labor and capital.

Chapter IV.—TRANSFORMATION OF INSTITUTIONS (continued).

Abolition of all loan-capital, of credit, of lease, of hire, and of the exchange.

Chapter V.—TRANSFORMATION OF INSTITUTIONS (continued).

Abolition of trade in "commodities," and of the

market for them, and of the system of advertisement and of display of wares.

Chapter VI.—TRANSFORMATION OF INSTITUTIONS (continued).

Abolition of metallic money as the medium of exchange, and its replacement as "standard of value" by units of "social labor-time" ("labor-money"). The value-estimate of the Socialistic State compared with the present market-price.

Chapter VII.—TRANSFORMATION OF INSTITUTIONS (continued).

The Socialistic determination of value in exchange, and freedom of labor in the Socialistic State.

Chapter VIII.—TRANSFORMATION OF INSTITUTIONS (continued).

Income, and the use of income in the formation of property, and in consumption.—Private property and the law affecting it.—Family life and marriage.—Savings-banks and insurance system. Expenditure on charitable, humanitarian, religious, and other ideal purposes.

Chapter IX.—CONCLUSION.

Summary of criticisms.

**Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.**

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. 125.

**DARWINISM AND POLITICS.**—By DAVID G. RITCHIE, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Jesus College, Oxford.

### CONTENTS.

"The Struggle for Existence" in Malthus and Darwin.—How the idea is applied to politics.—Is the struggle "beneficent"?

The Evolution Theory as applied to Human Society by Darwin, Strauss, Spencer, Maine, Clodd.

Ambiguity of the phrase "Survival of the Fittest."—Complexity of Social Evolution.

Does the Doctrine of Heredity support Aristocracy?

Does the Evolution Theory justify *Laissez faire*? Struggle between ideas for survival.—Consciousness as a factor in Evolution.—Testimony of Prof.

Huxley and Strauss.—Ambiguity of "Nature."—Conscious "Variations."

Why fix ideas in institutions?—Custom: its use and abuse.—Institutions and "the social factor" generally are neglected in the popular acceptance of the doctrine of Heredity.—Mr. Galton's views considered.—Darwin's own opinion.

Are the Biological Formulæ adequate to express Social Evolution?

Applications—(1) The Labor Question.—(2) The Position of Women.—(3) The Population Question.

TO WHICH IS ADDED

**ADMINISTRATIVE NIHILISM.**—By Prof. THOMAS HENRY HUXLEY, F.R.S.

No. 126 and No. 127.

[Two double numbers, 30 cents each.]

**PHYSIOGNOMY AND EXPRESSION.**—By PAOLO MANTEGAZZA, Senator; Director of the National Museum of Anthropology, Florence; President of the Italian Society of Anthropology.

### CONTENTS.

#### PART I.—THE HUMAN COUNTENANCE.

Chapter I.—Historical Sketch of the Science of Physiognomy and of Human Expression.

Chapter II.—The Human Face.

Chapter III.—The Features of the Human Face.

Chapter IV.—The Hair and the Beard.—Moles. Wrinkles.

Chapter V.—Comparative Morphology of the Human Face.

#### PART II.—THE EXPRESSION OF EMOTIONS.

Chapter VI.—The Alphabet of Expression.

Chapter VII.—The Darwinian Laws of Expression

Chapter VIII.—Classification of Expressions.—General View of all Phenomena of Expression.

Chapter IX.—The Expression of Pleasure.

Chapter X.—The Expression of Pain.

Chapter XI.—Expression of Love and of Benevolence.

Chapter XII.—Expression of Devotion, of Veneration, and of Religious Feeling.

Chapter XIII.—Expression of Hatred, of Cruelty, and of Passion.

Chapter XIV.—The Expression of Pride, Vanity, Haughtiness, Modesty, and Humiliation.

Chapter XV.—Expression of Personal Feelings, Fear, Distrust.—Description of Timidity, according to the old Physiognomists.

Chapter XVI.—The Expression of Thought.

Chapter XVII.—General Expressions.—Repose and Action, Disquietude, Impatience, Expectation, Desire.

Chapter XVIII.—Racial and Professional Expression.

Chapter XIX.—The Moderators and Disturbers of Expression.

Chapter XX.—Criteria for the Determination of the Strength of an Emotion by the degree of the Expression

Chapter XXI.—The Five Verdicts on the Human Face.

Chapter XXII.—Criteria for Judging the Moral Worth of a Physiognomy.

Chapter XXIII.—Criteria for Judging the Intellectual Value of a Face.

Chapter XXIV.—The Physiognomy of Gestures and the Expression of Clothes.

APPENDIX.—The Eyes, Hair, and Beard, in the Italian Races.

This work, by Professor Mantegazza, a brilliant and versatile author, and the leading Italian anthropologist, has already been translated into several European languages. Professor Mantegazza, whose name is well known to readers of Darwin, has coöperated in the present English edition of his work by writing a new chapter specially for it.

**THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.**

# THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

No. 128 and No. 129.

[Two double numbers, 30 cents each.

**THE INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY IN ENGLAND.**—Popular Addresses, Notes, and other Fragments.—By the late **ARNOLD TOYNBEE**, Tutor of Balliol College, Oxford.—Together with a short memoir by **B. JOWETT**, Master of Balliol College, Oxford.

## CONTENTS.

### RICARDO AND THE OLD POLITICAL ECONOMY.

#### I.

The change that has come over Political Economy.—Ricardo responsible for the form of that Science.—The causes of his great influence.—The economic assumptions of his treatise.—Ricardo ignorant of the nature of his own method.—Malthus's protest.—Limitations of Ricardo's doctrine recognized by Mill and Senior.—Observation discouraged by the Deductive Method.—The effect of the Labor Movement on Economics.—Modifications of the Science by recent writers.—The new method of economic investigation.

#### II.

The philosophic assumptions of Ricardo.—They are derived from Adam Smith.—The worship of individual liberty.—It involves freedom of competition and removal of industrial restrictions.—The flaw in this theory.—It is confirmed by the doctrine of the identity of individual and social interests.—Criticism of this doctrine.—The idea of invariable law.—True nature of economic laws. Laws and Precepts.—The great charge brought against Political Economy.—Its truth and its falsehood.

### THE INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION.

#### I.—Introductory.

#### II.—England in 1760.—Population.

#### III.—England in 1760.—Agriculture. [Trade.

#### IV.—England in 1760.—Manufactures and

#### V.—England in 1760.—The Decay of the Yeomanry.

#### VI.—England in 1760.—The Condition of the Wage-earners.

#### VII.—The Mercantile System and Adam Smith.

#### VIII.—The Chief Features of the Revolution.

#### IX.—The Growth of Pauperism.

#### X.—Malthus and the Law of Population.

#### XI.—The Wage-fund Theory.

#### XII.—Ricardo and the Growth of Rent.

#### XIII.—Two Theories of Economic Progress.

#### XIV.—The Future of the Working Classes.

### POPULAR ADDRESSES.

#### 1. Wages and Natural Law.

#### 2. Industry and Democracy.

#### 3. Are Radicals Socialists?

#### The Education of Co-operators.

#### The Ideal Relation of Church and State.

#### Notes and Jottings.

No. 130 and No. 131.

[Two double numbers, 30 cents each.

**THE ORIGIN OF THE ARYANS.**—An Account of the Prehistoric Ethnology and Civilization of Europe.—By **ISAAC TAYLOR**, M.A., Litt. D., Hon. LL.D.—Illustrated.

## CONTENTS.

### Chapter I.—The Aryan Controversy.

### Chapter II.—The Prehistoric Races of Europe.

- |                                 |                       |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. The Neolithic Age.           | 4. The Celts.         |
| 2. The Methods of Anthropology. | 5. The Iberians.      |
| 3. The Races of Britain.        | 6. The Scandinavians. |
|                                 | 7. The Ligurians.     |

### Chapter III.—The Neolithic Culture.

- |                                   |                        |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. The Continuity of Development. | 7. Dress.              |
| 2. Metals.                        | 8. Habitations.        |
| 3. Weapons.                       | 9. The Boat.           |
| 4. Cattle.                        | 10. The Ox-Wagon.      |
| 5. Husbandry.                     | 11. Trades.            |
| 6. Food.                          | 12. Social Life.       |
|                                   | 13. Relative Progress. |

### Chapter IV.—The Aryan Race.

1. The Permanence of Race.
2. The Mutability of Language.
3. The Finnic Hypothesis.
4. The Basques.
5. The Northern Races.

### Chapter V.—The Evolution of Aryan Speech.

1. The Aryan Languages.
2. Dialect and Language.
3. The Lost Aryan Languages.
4. The Wave-Theory.
5. Language and Race.
6. The Genesis of Aryan Speech.

### Chapter VI.—The Aryan Mythology.

The last ten years have seen a revolution in the opinion of scholars as to the region in which the Aryan race originated, and theories which not long ago were universally accepted as the well-established conclusions of science now hardly find a defender. The theory of migration from Asia has been displaced by a new theory of origin in Northern Europe. In Germany several works have been devoted to the subject; but this is the first English work which has yet appeared embodying the results recently arrived at by philologists, archaeologists, and anthropologists. This volume affords a fresh and highly interesting account of the present state of speculation on a highly interesting subject.

**Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.**

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. 132 and No. 133.

[Two double numbers, 30 cents each.]

**THE EVOLUTION OF SEX.**—By Prof. PATRICK GEDDES and J. ARTHUR THOMSON.—With 104 illustrations.

### CONTENTS.

#### BOOK I.—MALE AND FEMALE.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| Chapter I.—The Sexes and Sexual Selection.                | Chapter III.—The Determination of Sex (Hypotheses and Observations. |
| Chapter II.—The Sexes, and Criticism of Sexual Selection. | Chapter IV.—The Determination of Sex (Constructive Treatment).      |

#### BOOK II.—ANALYSIS OF SEX.—ORGANS, TISSUES, CELLS.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| Chapter V.—Sexual Organs and Tissues.                  | Chapter VIII.—The Egg-cell or Ovum.              |
| Chapter VI.—Hermaphroditism.                           | Chapter IX.—The Male-cell or Sperm.              |
| Chapter VII.—The Sex-elements (General and Historical. | Chapter X.—Theory of Sex: Its Nature and Origin. |

#### BOOK III.—PROCESSES OF REPRODUCTION.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| Chapter XI.—Sexual Reproduction.                                  | Chapter XIV.—Asexual Reproduction.      |
| Chapter XII.—Theory of Fertilization.                             | Chapter XV.—Alternation of Generations. |
| Chapter XIII.—Degenerate Sexual Reproduction, or Parthenogenesis. |   |

#### BOOK IV.—THEORY OF REPRODUCTION.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| Chapter XVI.—Growth and Reproduction.                      | Chapter XIX.—Psychological and Ethical Aspects.    |
| Chapter XVII.—Theory of Reproduction ( <i>continued</i> ). | Chapter XX.—Laws of Multiplication.                |
| Chapter XVIII.—Special Physiology of Sex and Reproduction. | Chapter XXI.—The Reproductive Factor in Evolution. |

A work which, for range and grace, mastery of material, originality, and incisiveness of style and treatment, is not readily to be matched in the long list of books designed more or less to popularize science.—*Scottish Leader*.

A model of scientific exposition.—*Scotsman*.

No. 134.

[Double number, 30 cents.]

**THE LAW OF PRIVATE RIGHT.**—By GEORGE H. SMITH, author of "Elements of Right, and of the Law," and of Essays on "The Certainty of the Law, and the Uncertainty of Judicial Decisions," "The True Method of Legal Education," &c., &c.

### CONTENTS.

#### INTRODUCTION.

- I.—Explanation of the Design and Scope of the Work.
- II.—Of the Definition of the Law.
- III.—Of the Division of the Law.

#### PART I.

- Of the Nature of the Law of Private Right.
- Chapter I.
- Analytical Outline of the Law of Private Right.
- Chapter II.
- Of the Nature of Right, and of the Law of Private Right, and their Relation to Each Other.

#### PART II.

- Of the Law of Private Right as Historically Developed.
- Chapter I.
- Of the Historical Development of Jurisdiction.

- Chapter II.
- Historical Development of the Law (as opposed to Equity).

- Chapter III.
- Historical Development of Equity.

#### PART III.

- Of the Nature and of the Method and Principles of Right.

- Chapter I.
- Definition of Rights.

- Chapter II.
- The Same Subject Continued, and herein, of the Standard of Right and Wrong.

- Chapter III.
- Of the Method and First Principles of Right.

- Chapter IV.
- Of the Limit to the Liberty of the Individual. Imposed by the Rights of the State.

- Chapter V.
- Natural Rights Demonstrated from the Above Principles.

**THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.**

# THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

Nos. 135, 136, 137, 138.

[Four double numbers, 30 cents each.

**CAPITAL: A Critical Analysis of Capitalist Production.**—By **KARL MARX**.—Translated from the third German edition by **SAMUEL MOORE** and **EDWARD AVELING**, and edited by **FREDERICK ENGELS**.—*The only American Edition.*—*Carefully Revised.*

## PART I.

### COMMODITIES AND MONEY.

Chapter I.—Commodities.

- (a) Elementary or Accidental Form of Value.
- (b) Total or Expanded Form of Value.
- (c) The General Form of Value.
- (d) The Money Form.

Chapter II.—Exchange.

Chapter III.—Money, or the Circulation of Commodities.

1. The Measure of Values.
2. The Medium of Circulation.
3. Money: hoarding, means of payment, universal money.

## PART II.

### THE TRANSFORMATION OF MONEY INTO CAPITAL.

Chapter IV.—The General Formula for Capital.  
Chapter V.—Contradictions in the General Formula of Capital.

Chapter VI.—The Buying and Selling of Labor-power.

## PART III.

### THE PRODUCTION OF ABSOLUTE SURPLUS VALUE.

Chapter VII.—The Labor-process and the Process of Producing Surplus Value.

Chapter VIII.—Constant Capital and Variable Capital.

Chapter IX.—The Rate of Surplus Value.

Chapter X.—The Working Day.

Chapter XI.—Rate and Mass of Surplus Value.

## PART IV.

### THE PRODUCTION OF RELATIVE SURPLUS VALUE.

Chapter XII.—The Concept of Relative Surplus Value.

Chapter XIII.—Co-operation.

Chapter XIV.—Division of Labor and Manufacture.

Chapter XV.—Machinery and Modern Industry.

## PART V.

### THE PRODUCTION OF ABSOLUTE AND OF RELATIVE SURPLUS VALUE.

Chapter XVI.—Absolute and Relative Surplus Value.

Chapter XVII.—Changes of Magnitude in the price of Labor-power and in Surplus Value.

Chapter XVIII.—Various Formule for the Rate of Surplus Value.

## PART VI.

### WAGES.

Chapter XIX.—The Transformation of the Value (and respectively the Price) of Labor-power into Wages.

Chapter XX.—Time-wages.

Chapter XXI.—Piece-wages.

Chapter XXII.—National Differences of Wages.

## PART VII.

### THE ACCUMULATION OF CAPITAL.

Chapter XXIII.—Simple Reproduction.

Chapter XXIV.—Conversion of Surplus Value into Capital.

Chapter XXV.—The General Law of Capitalist Accumulation.

## PART VIII.

### THE SO-CALLED PRIMITIVE ACCUMULATION.

Chapter XXVI.—The Secret of Primitive Accumulation.

Chapter XXVII.—Expropriation of the Agricultural Population from the Land.

Chapter XXVIII.—Bloody Legislation against the Expropriated from the End of the 15th Century. Forcing down of Wages by Acts of Parliament.

Chapter XXIX.—Genesis of the Capitalist Farmer.

Chapter XXX.—Reaction of the Agricultural Revolution on Industry. Creation of the Home Market for Industrial Capital.

Chapter XXXI.—Genesis of the Industrial Capitalist.

Chapter XXXII.—Historical Tendency of Capitalistic Accumulation.

Chapter XXXIII.—The Modern Theory of Colonization.

**Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.**

# THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

---

No. 139.

## LIGHTNING, THUNDER, AND LIGHTNING-CONDUCTORS.—By GERALD MOLLOY, D.D., D.Sc.—Illustrated.

### CONTENTS.

#### LECTURE I.

##### LIGHTNING AND THUNDER.

Identity of Lightning and Electricity—Franklin's Experiment—Fatal Experiment of Richman—Immediate Cause of Lightning—Illustration from Electric Spark—What a Flash of Lightning is—Duration of a Flash of Lightning—Experiments of Professor Rood—Wheatstone's Experiments—Experiment with Rotating Disk—Brightness of a

Flash of Lightning—Various Forms of Lightning—Forked Lightning, Sheet Lightning, Globe Lightning—St. Elmo's Fire—Experimental Illustration—Origin of Lightning—Length of a Flash of Lightning—Physical Cause of Thunder—Rolling of Thunder—Succession of Peals—Variation of Intensity—Distance of a Flash of Lightning.

#### LECTURE II.

##### LIGHTNING-CONDUCTORS.

Destructive Effects of Lightning—Destruction of Buildings—Destruction of Ships at Sea—Destruction of Powder Magazines—Experimental Illustrations—Destruction of Life by Lightning—The Return Shock—Franklin's Lightning-rods—Introduction of Lightning-rods into England—The Battle of Balls and Points—Functions of a Light-

ning-conductor—Conditions of a Lightning-conductor—Mischief Done by Bad Conductors—Evil Effects of a Bad Earth Contact—Danger from Rival Conductors—Insulation of Lightning-conductors—Personal Safety in a Thunder-storm—Practical Rules—Security afforded by Lightning-rods.

### APPENDIX.

#### RECENT CONTROVERSY ON LIGHTNING-CONDUCTORS.

Theory of Lightning-conductors Challenged—Lectures of Professor Lodge—Short Account of his Views and Arguments—Effect of Self-induction on a Lightning-rod—Experiment on the Discharge of a Leyden Jar—Outer Shell only of a Lightning-rod acts as a Conductor—Discussion at the Meeting of the British Association, September, 1888—

Statement by Mr. Preece—Lord Rayleigh and Sir William Thomson—Professor Rowland and Professor Forbes—M. de Fonvielle, Sir James Douglass, and Mr. Symons—Reply of Professor Lodge—Concluding Remarks of Professor Fitzgerald, President of the Section—Summary Showing the Present State of the Question.

No. 140.

## WHAT IS MUSIC?—With an Appendix on How the Geometrical Lines have their Counterparts in Music.—By ISAAC L. RICE.

### CONTENTS.

#### PART I.

- I.—Chinese Theory.
- II.—Hindoo Theory.
- III.—Egyptian Theory.
- IV.—Grecian Theories.
- V.—Arabic-Persian Theory.

- VI.—Scholastic Theories.
- VII.—Euler's Theory.
- VIII.—Herbert Spencer's Theory.
- IX.—Helmholtz's Theory.

#### PART II.

- I.—Space and Time (Rest and Motion).
- II.—Vibrations.
- III.—Colors and Forms.

- IV.—Internal Government.
- V.—States of Mind.
- Conclusion.

*As the final result of his speculations, Mr. Rice denies that music is an invention by man, and holds that it exists in Nature; that it is "not accidental and human, but dynamical and cosmoical." His view seems to me to be sustained by all the physical facts of Nature and all the experience of man.*—RICHARD GRANT WHITE.

---

**Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.**

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. 141.

### ARE THE EFFECTS OF USE AND DISUSE INHERITED?

An Examination of the View held by Spencer and Darwin.—By WILLIAM PLATT BALL.

#### CONTENTS.

##### IMPORTANCE AND BEARING OF THE INQUIRY.

##### SPENCER'S EXAMPLES AND ARGUMENTS.

Diminution of the Jaws.  
Diminished Biting Muscles of Lapdogs.  
Crowded Teeth.  
Blind Cave-Crabs.  
No Concomitant Variation from Concomitant Disease.  
The Giraffe, and Necessity for Concomitant Variation.  
Alleged Ruinous Effects of Natural Selection.  
Adverse Case of Neuter Insects.  
Æsthetic Faculties.  
Lack of Evidence.  
Inherited Epilepsy in Guinea-pigs.  
Inherited Insanity and Nervous Disorders.  
Individual and Transmissible Type not Modified Alike.

##### DARWIN'S EXAMPLES.

Reduced Wings of Birds of Oceanic Islands.  
Drooping Ears and Deteriorated Instincts.  
Wings and Legs of Ducks and Fowls.  
Pigeon's Wings.  
Shortened Breastbone in Pigeons.  
Shortened Feet in Pigeons.  
Shortened Legs of Rabbits.  
Blind Cave-Animals.  
Inherited Habits.  
Tameness of Rabbits.  
Modifications Obviously Attributable to Selec-

[tion.

Similar Effects of Natural Selection and of Use-Inheritance.

Inferiority of Senses in Europeans.  
Short-sight in Watchmakers and Engravers.  
Larger Hands in Laborers' Infants.  
Thickened Sole in Infants.  
A Source of Mental Confusion.  
Weakness of Use-inheritance.

##### INHERITED INJURIES.

Inherited Mutilations.  
The Motmot's Tail.  
Other Inherited Injuries Mentioned by Darwin.  
Quasi-Inheritance.

##### MISCELLANEOUS CONSIDERATIONS.

True Relation of Parents and Offspring.  
Inverse Inheritance.  
Early Origin of the Ova.  
Marked Effects of Use and Disuse on the Individual.  
Would Natural Selection Favor Use-Inheritance? [ance!  
Use-Inheritance an Evil.  
Varied Effects of Use and Disuse.  
Use-Inheritance Implies Pangenesis.  
Pangenesis Improbable.  
Spencer's Explanation of Use-Inheritance.

##### CONCLUSIONS.

Use-Inheritance Discredited as Unnecessary.  
Unproven, and Improbable.  
Modern Reliance on Use-Inheritance Misplaced.

No. 142 and No. 143.

Two double numbers, 30 cents each.

### A VINDICATION OF THE RIGHTS OF WOMAN.—With Strictures

on Political and Moral Subjects.—By MARY WOLLSTONECRAFT.—New Edition, with an Introduction by Mrs. HENRY FAWCETT.

#### CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—The Rights and Involved Duties of Mankind Considered.

Chapter II.—The Prevailing Opinion of a Sexual Character Discussed.

Chapter III.—The Same Subject Continued.

Chapter IV.—Observations on the State of Degradation to which Woman is Reduced by Various Causes.

Chapter V.—Animadversions on Some of the Writers who have Rendered Women Objects of Pity, bordering on Contempt.

Chapter VI.—The Effect which an Early Association of Ideas has upon the Character.

Chapter VII.—Modesty.—Comprehensively Considered, and not as a Sexual Virtue.

Chapter VIII.—Morality Undermined by Sexual Notions of the Importance of a Good Reputation.

Chapter IX.—Of the Pernicious Effects which arise from the Unnatural Distinctions established in Society.

Chapter X.—Parental Affection.

Chapter XI.—Duty to Parents.

Chapter XII.—On National Education.

Chapter XIII.—Some Instances of the Folly which the Ignorance of Women generates; with Concluding Reflections on the Moral Improvement that a Revolution in Female Manners might naturally be expected to produce.

This edition is a reprint of the first edition, which appeared nearly one hundred years ago.

#### Women at the Present Time and Women a Hundred Years Ago.

*The women of today can scarcely realize the conditions their sex had to confront in those old times; but the degradation was very real, and the protest against it was very much needed. Mrs. Fawcett's introduction will be found highly interesting and helpful.*—New York Tribune.

**THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York**

# LIST OF BOUND BOOKS IN THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY SERIES.

The prices here given include postage, or express charges, to any country in the Postal Union.

Complete sets of THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY, from No. 1 to No. 139, can be obtained uniform in size, style of binding, &c. The volumes average over 600 pages each, and are arranged thus:—

Vol.	I. contains	Numbers
"	II. " . . . . .	1—12
"	III. " . . . . .	13—24
"	IV. " . . . . .	25—36
"	V. " . . . . .	37—48
"	VI. " . . . . .	49—59
"	VII. " . . . . .	60—70
"	VIII. " . . . . .	71—80
"	IX. " . . . . .	81—91
"	X. " . . . . .	92—103
"	XI. " . . . . .	104—111
"	XII. " . . . . .	112—118
"	XIII. " . . . . .	119—127
"	XIV. " . . . . .	128—133
		134—139

Cloth, extra, \$2 per vol., or \$28 per set of 14 vols.

Sold in separate vols., or in sets.

\*. We have some sets bound in finer bindings,—half seal and half morocco, marble edges,—which are sold only in complete sets (not odd volumes). Prices furnished on application.

---

Additional bound volumes of 600 pages (average) are added when the semi-monthly numbers will make a volume of the usual size.

---

## WORKS BY CHARLES DARWIN.

**The Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection,** or the Preservation of Favored Races in the Struggle for Life.—New edition, from the latest English edition, with additions and corrections. Cloth. . . . \$1.25

**The Descent of Man, and Selection in Relation to Sex.**—With illustrations.—New edition, revised and augmented. Cloth. . . . \$1.50

**The Formation of Vegetable Mould through the Action of Earth-worms,** with Observations on their Habits.—Illustrated. Cloth. 75 cents.

A COMPANION-BOOK TO DARWIN'S WORKS,

**Charles Darwin: His Life and Work.**—By GRANT ALLEN. Cloth. 75 cents.

---

**Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.**



## THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

---

### WORKS BY PROFESSOR HUXLEY.

**Evidence as to Man's Place in Nature.**—With numerous illustrations.  
**On the Origin of Species; or, the Causes of the Phenomena of Organic Nature.**

Two books in one volume. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

**The Physical Basis of Life.**—With other Essays.

**Lectures on Evolution.**—With an Appendix on the Study of Biology.

Two books in one volume. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

**Animal Automatism, and other Essays.**

**Technical Education, and other Essays.**

Two books in one volume. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

---

### SELECT WORKS OF PROFESSOR JOHN TYNDALL.

**Forms of Water in Clouds and Rivers, Ice and Glaciers.**—Nineteen Illustrations.

**Lessons in Electricity.**—Sixty illustrations.

**Six Lectures on Light.**—Illustrated.

Three books in one volume. Cloth. . . . . \$1.00

---

### WORKS BY HERBERT SPENCER.

**The Data of Ethics.**—Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

**Education: Intellectual, Moral, and Physical.**

**Progress: Its Law and Cause.**—With other Disquisitions.

Two books in one volume. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

**The Genesis of Science.**

**The Factors of Organic Evolution.**

Two books in one volume. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

---

### SELECT WORKS OF GRANT ALLEN.

**The Evolutionist at Large.** Vignettes from Nature.

**Force and Energy.**—A Theory of Dynamics.

Three books in one volume. Cloth. . . . . \$1.00

---

### SELECT WORKS OF RICHARD A. PROCTOR, F.R.A.S.

**Light Science for Leisure Hours.**

**Familiar Essays on Scientific Subjects.**

**Hereditary Traits, and other Essays.**

**Miscellaneous Essays.**

**Illusions of the Senses, and other Essays.**

**Notes on Earthquakes, with fourteen Miscellaneous Essays.**

Six books in one volume. . . . . \$1.50

---

**Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.**

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

---

### SELECT WORKS OF WILLIAM KINGDON CLIFFORD, F.R.A.S.

Seeing and Thinking.

The Scientific Basis of Morals, and other Essays.

Conditions of Mental Development, and other Essays.

The Unseen Universe.—Also, The Philosophy of the Pure Sciences.

Cosmic Emotion.—Also, The Teachings of Science.

Five books in one volume. Cloth. . . . . \$1.25

---

### SELECT WORKS OF EDWARD CLODD, F.R.A.S.

The Childhood of Religions.

The Birth and Growth of Myths and Legends.

The Childhood of the World.

Three books in one volume. Cloth. . . . . \$1.00

---

### SELECT WORKS OF TH. RIBOT.

Translated from the French by J. FITZGERALD, M.A.

The Diseases of Memory.

The Diseases of the Will.

The Diseases of Personality.

Three books in one volume. Cloth. . . . . \$1.00

---

### THE MILKY WAY.

CONTAINING

The Wonders of the Heavens.—With thirty-two Actinoglyph Illustrations.

By CAMILLE FLAMMARION.

The Romance of Astronomy.—By R. KALLEY MILLER, M.A.

The Sun: Its Constitution; Its Phenomena; Its Condition.—By

NATHAN T. CARR, LL.D.

Three books in one volume. Cloth. . . . . \$1.00

---

### POLITICAL SCIENCE.

CONTAINING

Physics and Politics.—An Application of the Principles of Natural Selection and Heredity to Political Society.—By WALTER BAGEHOT, author of "The English Constitution."

History of the Science of Politics.—By FREDERICK POLLOCK.

Two books in one volume. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

---

### THE LAND QUESTION.

CONTAINING

The History of Landholding in England.—By JOSEPH FISHER, F.R.H.S.

Historical Sketch of the Distribution of Land in England.—By

By WILLIAM LLOYD BIRKBECK, M.A.

Two books in one volume. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

---

**THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.**

## THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

---

### SELECT WORKS BY J. ALLANSON PICTON.

**The Mystery of Matter.**—Also, **The Philosophy of Ignorance.**  
**The Essential Nature of Religion.**

Two books in one volume. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

---

### SELECT WORKS BY ANDREW WILSON, F.R.S.E.

**Science and Crime, and other Essays.**

**Science and Poetry, and other Essays.**

Two books in one volume. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

---

### SELECT WORKS BY W. MATTIEU WILLIAMS, F.R.A.S., F.C.S.

**Current Discussions in Science.**

**Scientific Aspects of Some Familiar Things.**

Two books in one volume. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

---

### SELECT WORKS BY J. F. C. HECKER, M.D.

**The Black Death.**—An Account of the Deadly Pestilence of the Fourteenth Century.

**The Dancing Mania of the Middle Ages.**

Two books in one volume. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

---

### STANDARD WORKS BY VARIOUS AUTHORS.

**The Naturalist on the River Amazons.**—A Record of Adventures, Habits of Animals, Sketches of Brazilian and Indian Life, and Aspects of Nature under the Equator, during Eleven Years of Travel.—By HENRY WALTER BATES, F.L.S., Assistant Secretary of the Royal Geographical Society of England. Cloth. 75 cts.

**The Rise and Early Constitution of Universities,** with a Survey of Mediæval Education.—By S. S. LAURIE, LL.D., Professor of the Institutes and History of Education in the University of Edinburgh. Cloth. . . . 75 cents.

**The Religions of the Ancient World:** including Egypt, Assyria and Babylonia, Persia, India, Phœnicia, Etruria, Greece, Rome.—By GEORGE RAWLINSON, M.A., Camden Professor of Ancient History, Oxford, and Canon of Canterbury. Author of "The Origin of Nations," "The Five Great Monarchies," &c. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

**Fetichism.**—A Contribution to Anthropology and the History of Religion.—By FRITZ SCHULTZE, Dr.Phil.—Translated from the German by J. FITZGERALD, M.A. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

---

**Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.**

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

---

### STANDARD WORKS BY VARIOUS AUTHORS.

**Money and the Mechanism of Exchange.**—By W. STANLEY JEVONS, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Logic and Political Economy in the Owens College, Manchester, England. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

**On the Study of Words.**—By RICHARD CHENEVIX TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

**The Dawn of History.**—An Introduction to Prehistoric Study.—Edited by C. F. KEARY, M.A., of the British Museum. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

**Geological Sketches at Home and Abroad.**—By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, LL.D., F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Surveys of Great Britain and Ireland. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

**Illusions: A Psychological Study.**—By JAMES SULLY, author of "Sensation and Intuition," "Pessimism," &c. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

**The Pleasures of Life.**—Part I. and Part II.—By Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, Bart. Two Parts in One. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

**English, Past and Present.**—Part I. and Part II.—By RICHARD CHENEVIX TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin. Two Parts in One. Cloth. . . 75 cents.

**The Story of Creation.**—A Plain Account of Evolution.—By EDWARD CLODD, F.R.A.S. With over eighty illustrations. . . . . 75 cents.

**Hypnotism: Its History and Present Development.**—By FREDRIK BJORNSTROM, M.D., Head Physician of the Stockholm Hospital, Professor of Psychiatry, late Royal Swedish Medical Councillor. Cloth. . . . 75 cents.

**Christianity and Agnosticism.**—A controversy consisting of papers by HENRY WACE, D.D., Prebendary of St. Paul's Cathedral; Principal of King's College, London.—Professor THOMAS H. HUXLEY.—W. C. MAGEE, D.D., Bishop of Peterborough.—W. H. MALLOCK, Mrs. HUMPHRY WARD. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

**Darwinism: An Exposition of the Theory of Natural Selection,** with some of its applications.—By ALFRED RUSSEL WALLACE, LL.D., F.L.S. With portrait of the author, colored map, and numerous illustrations. Cloth. \$1.25

The ablest living Darwinian writer.—*Cincinnati Commercial Gazette.*

The most important contribution to the study of the origin of species and the evolution of man which has been published since Darwin's death.—*New York Sun.*

There is no better book than this in which to look for an intelligent, complete, and fair presentation of both sides of the discussion on evolution.—*New York Herald.*

---

**THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.**

# THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

---

## STANDARD WORKS BY VARIOUS AUTHORS.

**Modern Science and Modern Thought.**—A Clear and Concise View of the Principal Results of Modern Science, and of the Revolution which they have effected in Modern Thought.—With a Supplemental Chapter on Gladstone's "Dawn of Creation" and "Proem to Genesis," and on Drummond's "Natural Law in the Spiritual World."—By S. LAING. Cloth. . . . 75 cents.

**Upon the Origin of Alpine and Italian Lakes; and upon Glacial Erosion.**—By A. C. RAMSAY, F.R.S., &c.; JOHN BALL, M.R.I.A., F.L.S., &c.; Sir RODERICK I. MURCHISON, F.R.S., D.C.L., &c.; Prof. B. STUDER, of Berne; Prof. A. FAYRE, of Geneva; and EDWARD WHYMPER.—With an Introduction, and Notes upon the American Lakes, by Prof. J. W. SPENCER, Ph.D., F.G.S., State Geologist of Georgia. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

**Physiognomy and Expression.**—By PAOLO MANTEGAZZA, Senator; Director of the National Museum of Anthropology, Florence; President of the Italian Society of Anthropology. With Illustrations. Cloth. . . . . \$1.00

**The Industrial Revolution of the Eighteenth Century in England.** Popular Addresses, Notes, and other Fragments.—By the late ARNOLD TOYNBEE, Tutor of Balliol College, Oxford.—Together with a short memoir by B. JOWETT, Master of Balliol College, Oxford. . . . . \$1.00

**The Origin of the Aryans.**—An Account of the Prehistoric Ethnology and Civilization of Europe.—By ISAAC TAYLOR, M.A., Litt. D., Hon. LL.D.—Illustrated. Cloth. . . . . \$1.00

**The Evolution of Sex.**—By Prof. PATRICK GEDDES and J. ARTHUR THOMSON. With 104 illustrations. Cloth. . . . . \$1.00

'Such a work as this, written by Prof. Geddes, who has contributed many articles on the same and kindred subjects to the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and by Mr. J. Arthur Thomson, is not for the specialist, though the specialist may find it good reading, nor for the reader of light literature, though the latter would do well to grapple with it. Those who have followed Darwin, Wallace, Huxley, and Haeckel in their various publications, and have heard of the later arguments against heredity brought forward by Prof. Weissmann, will not be likely to put it down unread. . . . The authors have some extremely interesting ideas to state, particularly with regard to the great questions of sex and environment in their relation to the growth of life on earth. . . . They are to be congratulated on the scholarly and clear way in which they have handled a difficult and delicate subject.'—*Times*.

**The Law of Private Right.**—By GEORGE H. SMITH, author of "Elements of Right, and of the Law," and of Essays on "The Certainty of the Law, and the Uncertainty of Judicial Decisions," "The True Method of Legal Education," &c., &c. Cloth. . . . . 75 cents.

**CAPITAL: A Critical Analysis of Capitalist Production.**—By KARL MARX.—Translated from the third German edition by SAMUEL MOORE and EDWARD AVELING, and edited by FREDERICK ENGELS.—*The only American Edition.—Carefully Revised.* Cloth. . . . . \$1.75

"The great merit of Marx, therefore, lies in the work he has done as a scientific inquirer into the economic movement of modern times, as the philosophic historian of the capitalistic era."—*Encyclopædia Britannica*.

"No great a position has not been won by any work on Economic Science since the appearance of *The Wealth of Nations*. . . . All these circumstances invest, therefore, the teachings of this particularly acute thinker with an interest such as can not be claimed by any other thinker of the present day."—*The Athenæum*.

---

**Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.**

The Tables of Contents of the works on the various subjects are enumerated in the Descriptive Catalogue.

---

# A CATALOGUE RAISONNÉ,

Containing all the works in THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY, up to and including No. 138, GROUPED ACCORDING TO THEIR SUBJECT-MATTER, for the convenience of those who desire to become familiar with the results of scientific inquiry in any of the following departments:—

---

---

## ASTRONOMY.

No. 14.—THE WONDERS OF THE HEAVENS. . . . .	FLAMMARION.
No. 20.—THE ROMANCE OF ASTRONOMY. . . . .	MILLER.
No. 49.—THE SUN: ITS CONSTITUTION; PHENOMENA; CONDITION. . . . .	CARR.
Essays on astronomical subjects are also contained in	
No. 1.—LIGHT SCIENCE FOR LEISURE HOURS. . . . .	PROCTOR.
No. 19.—FAMILIAR ESSAYS ON SCIENTIFIC SUBJECTS. . . . .	PROCTOR.
No. 24.—POPULAR SCIENTIFIC LECTURES. . . . .	HELMHOLTZ.
No. 41.—CURRENT DISCUSSIONS IN SCIENCE. . . . .	WILLIAMS.
No. 82.—ILLUSIONS OF THE SENSES, AND OTHER ESSAYS. . . . .	PROCTOR.
No. 90.—NOTES ON EARTHQUAKES, ETC. . . . .	PROCTOR.
No. 120.—THE MODERN THEORY OF HEAT. . . . .	MOLLOY.

---

---

## BIOGRAPHY.—HISTORY OF SCIENCE.

No. 43.—DARWIN AND HUMBOLDT. . . . .	AGASSIZ, ETC.
No. 80.—CHARLES DARWIN: HIS LIFE AND WORK. . . . .	GRANT ALLEN.
No. 89.—THE GENESIS OF SCIENCE. . . . .	SPENCER.
No. 96. { A HALF-CENTURY OF SCIENCE. . . . .	HUXLEY.
{ THE PROGRESS OF SCIENCE FROM 1836 to 1886. . . . .	GRANT ALLEN.

---

---

## BIOLOGY.—ZOOLOGY.—BOTANY.

Nos. 11 and 12.—THE NATURALIST ON THE RIVER AMAZONS. . . . .	BATES.
No. 26.—THE EVOLUTIONIST AT LARGE. . . . .	ALLEN.
No. 29.—FACTS AND FICTIONS OF ZOOLOGY. . . . .	WILSON.
No. 33.—VIGNETTES FROM NATURE. . . . .	ALLEN.
No. 48.—LIFE IN NATURE. . . . .	HINTON.
No. 64.—THE DISTRIBUTION OF ANIMALS AND PLANTS. . . . .	WALLACE, DYER.
No. 84.—STUDIES OF ANIMATED NATURE. . . . .	DALLAS.
No. 92.—THE FORMATION OF VEGETABLE MOULD. . . . .	DARWIN.

---

See also under the head "Evolution."

---

THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.

## THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

---

### EARLY HISTORY OF MAN.

No. 25.—THE ORIGIN OF NATIONS. . . . .	RAWLINSON.
Nos. 44 and 45.—THE DAWN OF HISTORY. . . . .	KEARY.
No. 60.—THE CHILDHOOD OF THE WORLD. . . . .	CLODD.
No. 71.—ANTHROPOLOGY.—ARCHÆOLOGY. . . . .	WILSON.
Nos. 120 and 121.—THE ORIGIN OF THE ARYANS. . . . .	ISAAC TAYLOR.

---

### EDUCATION.--LANGUAGE.

No. 5.—EDUCATION: INTELLECTUAL, MORAL, AND PHYSICAL. . . . .	SPENCER.
No. 8.—THE STUDY OF LANGUAGES. . . . .	MARCEL.
Nos. 30 and 31.—THE STUDY OF WORDS. . . . .	TRENCH.
No. 34. { THE PHILOSOPHY OF STYLE. . . . .	SPENCER.
{ THE MOTHER TONGUE. . . . .	BAIN.
No. 66.—TECHNICAL EDUCATION. . . . .	HUXLEY.
No. 91.—THE RISE OF UNIVERSITIES. . . . .	LAURIE.
No. 98.—THE TEACHING OF SCIENCE. . . . .	CLIFFORD.
No. 100.—SCIENCE AND POETRY. . . . .	WILSON.
No. 105.—FREEDOM IN SCIENCE AND TEACHING. . . . .	HAECKEL.
Nos. 108 and 109.—ENGLISH, PAST AND PRESENT. . . . .	TRENCH.
No. 21.—THE PHYSICAL BASIS OF LIFE, AND OTHER ESSAYS. . . . .	HUXLEY.
No. 53.—ANIMAL AUTOMATISM, AND OTHER ESSAYS. . . . .	HUXLEY.
No. 61.—MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS. . . . .	PROCTOR.
No. 66.—TECHNICAL EDUCATION. . . . .	HUXLEY.
No. 73.—EVOLUTION IN HISTORY, LANGUAGE, &c. . . . .	Various authors.

---

### ETHICS.—MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.

No. 9.—THE DATA OF ETHICS. . . . .	SPENCER.
No. 28.—FASHION IN DEFORMITY. . . . .	FLOWER.
No. 55.—THE SCIENTIFIC BASIS OF MORALS. . . . .	CLIFFORD.
No. 68.—PROGRESSIVE MORALITY. . . . .	FOWLER.
No. 88.—SCIENCE AND CRIME. . . . .	WILSON.
No. 98.—CAPITAL PUNISHMENT. . . . .	BLEYER.

---

### EVOLUTION THEORY.—DARWINISM.

No. 16.—THE ORIGIN OF SPECIES. . . . .	HUXLEY.
No. 36.—LECTURES ON EVOLUTION. . . . .	HUXLEY.
No. 40.—ORGANIC EVOLUTION. . . . .	ROMANES.

---

Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents,

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

---

### EVOLUTION THEORY.—DARWINISM.

- Nos. 58 and 59.—**THE ORIGIN OF SPECIES.** . . . . . DARWIN.  
No. 94.—**THE FACTORS OF ORGANIC EVOLUTION.** . . . . . SPENCER.  
No. 110.—**THE STORY OF CREATION.** . . . . . CLODD.  
Nos. 115 and 116.—**DARWINISM.** . . . . . A. R. WALLACE.  
Nos. 117 and 118.—**MODERN SCIENCE AND MODERN THOUGHT.** . . . . S. LAING.  
Nos. 132 and 133.—**THE EVOLUTION OF SEX.** . . . . . GEDDES and THOMSON.  
No. 23.—**SCIENTIFIC SOPHISMS (criticism).** . . . . . WAINWRIGHT.  
1. . . . . See also, for essays coming under this head,  
No. 17.—**PROGRESS: ITS LAW AND CAUSE.** . . . . . SPENCER.  
No. 21.—**THE PHYSICAL BASIS OF LIFE.** . . . . . HUXLEY.  
No. 73.—**EVOLUTION IN HISTORY, LANGUAGE, &c.** . . . . . Various authors.
- 
- 

### GEOLOGY.—GEOGRAPHY.

- No. 6.—**TOWN GEOLOGY.** . . . . . KINGSLEY.  
Nos. 38 and 39.—**GEOLOGICAL SKETCHES.** . . . . . GEIKIE.  
No. 104.—**TROPICAL AFRICA.** . . . . . DRUMMOND.  
Nos. 122 and 123.—**THE ORIGIN OF ALPINE LAKES.** . . . . . Various authors.  
See, also,  
No. 21.—**THE PHYSICAL BASIS OF LIFE, AND OTHER ESSAYS.** . . . . . HUXLEY.  
No. 41.—**CURRENT DISCUSSIONS IN SCIENCE.** . . . . . WILLIAMS.  
No. 79.—**SCIENTIFIC ASPECTS OF SOME FAMILIAR THINGS.** . . . . WILLIAMS.
- 
- 

### MAN.—ORIGIN.—PLACE IN NATURE.—RACES.

- No. 4.—**MAN'S PLACE IN NATURE.** . . . . . HUXLEY.  
No. 71.—**ANTHROPOLOGY.—ARCHÆOLOGY.** . . . . . WILSON and TYLOR.  
Nos. 74, 75, 76, 77.—**THE DESCENT OF MAN.** . . . . . DARWIN.  
Nos. 130 and 131.—**THE ORIGIN OF THE ARYANS.** . . . . . ISAAC TAYLOR.
- 
- 

### MEDICINE.—EPIDEMICS.

- No. 15.—**LONGEVITY.** . . . . . GARDNER.  
No. 67.—**THE BLACK DEATH.** . . . . . HECKER.  
No. 72.—**THE DANCING MANIA OF THE MIDDLE AGES.** . . . . . HECKER.  
No. 87.—**THE MORPHINE HABIT.** . . . . . BALL.

See also works by RIBOT under the head "Psychology."



## THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

---

### PHYSICS.

No. 2.—THE FORMS OF WATER. . . . .	TYNDALL.
No. 7.—THE CONSERVATION OF ENERGY.. . . .	BALFOUR STEWART.
No. 10.—THE THEORY OF SOUND IN ITS RELATION TO MUSIC. . . . .	BLASEENA.
No. 18.—LESSONS IN ELECTRICITY.. . . .	TYNDALL.
No. 37.—LECTURES ON LIGHT. . . . .	TYNDALL.
No. 104.—FORCE AND ENERGY. . . . .	GRANT ALLEN.
No. 119.—THE ELECTRIC LIGHT. . . . .	MOLLOY.
No. 120.—THE MODERN THEORY OF HEAT. . . . .	MOLLOY.
Nos. 117 and 118.—MODERN SCIENCE AND MODERN THOUGHT. . . . .	LAING.

---

### POLITICAL, ECONOMIC, AND FINANCIAL SCIENCE.

No. 3.—PHYSICS AND POLITICS. . . . .	BAGEHOT.
No. 27.—LANDHOLDING IN ENGLAND. . . . .	FISHER.
No. 42.—HISTORY OF THE SCIENCE OF POLITICS. . . . .	POLLOCK.
Nos. 50 and 51.—MONEY AND THE MECHANISM OF EXCHANGE. . . . .	STANLEY JEVONS.
No. 78.—THE DISTRIBUTION OF LAND IN ENGLAND. . . . .	BIRKBECK.
No. 83.—PROFIT-SHARING. . . . .	SEDLEY TAYLOR.
Nos. 102 and 107.—ULTIMATE FINANCE. . . . .	BLACK.
No. 103.—THE COMING SLAVERY. . . . .	SPENCER.
No. 121.—UTILITARIANISM. . . . .	J. S. MILL.
No. 124.—THE QUINTESSENCE OF SOCIALISM. . . . .	SCHAFFLE.
No. 125.—DARWINISM AND POLITICS. . . . .	RITCHIE.
Nos. 128 and 129.—THE INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION. . . . .	TOYNBEE.
No. 134.—THE LAW OF PRIVATE RIGHT. . . . .	SMITH.
Nos. 135, 136, 137.—CAPITAL. . . . .	KARL MARX.
See also No. 68, Essays by Herbert Spencer.—No. 70, Essays by Spencer.—No. 90, Essays by Proctor.	

---

### PSYCHOLOGY.—PHYSIOGNOMY.

No. 13.—MIND AND BODY. . . . .	BAIN.
No. 22.—SEEING AND THINKING. . . . .	CLIFFORD.
No. 46.—THE DISEASES OF MEMORY. . . . .	RIBOT.
No. 52.—THE DISEASES OF THE WILL. . . . .	RIBOT.
Nos. 56 and 57.—ILLUSIONS: A PSYCHOLOGICAL STUDY. . . . .	SULLY.
No. 82.—ILLUSIONS OF THE SENSES. . . . .	PROCTOR.
No. 87.—THE MORPHINE HABIT. . . . .	BALL.

---

**Published semi-monthly.—\$3 a year.—Single numbers, 15 cents.**

## OF POPULAR SCIENCE.

---

### PSYCHOLOGY.—PHYSIOGNOMY.

- No. 95.—DISEASES OF PERSONALITY. . . . . RIBOT.  
No. 101.—DREAMS.—ASSOCIATION OF IDEAS. . . . . SULLY and ROBERTSON.  
No. 112.—THE PSYCHOLOGY OF ATTENTION. . . . . RIBOT.  
No. 113.—HYPNOTISM: ITS HISTORY AND PRESENT DEVELOPMENT. BJÖRNSTRÖM.  
Nos. 127 and 128.—PHYSIOGNOMY AND EXPRESSION. . . . . MANTEGAZZA.  
See, also,  
No. 32.—HEREDITARY TRAITS, AND OTHER ESSAYS. . . . . PROCTOR.  
No. 53.—ANIMAL AUTOMATISM, AND OTHER ESSAYS. . . . . HUXLEY.  
No. 65.—CONDITIONS OF MENTAL DEVELOPMENT. . . . . CLIFFORD.
- 

### RELIGION.—MYTHOLOGY.

- No. 35.—ORIENTAL RELIGIONS. . . . . CAIRD.  
No. 47.—THE CHILDHOOD OF RELIGIONS. . . . . CLODD.  
No. 54.—THE BIRTH AND GROWTH OF MYTH. . . . . CLODD.  
No. 62.—THE RELIGIONS OF THE ANCIENT WORLD. . . . . RAWLINSON.  
No. 69.—FETICHISM. . . . . SCHULTZE.  
No. 81.—THE MYSTERY OF MATTER, ETC. . . . . PICTON.  
No. 85.—THE ESSENTIAL NATURE OF RELIGION. . . . . PICTON.

See also No. 68, Essays by Herbert Spencer.—No. 90, Essays by Proctor.

---

### SCIENTIFICO-PHILOSOPHICAL SPECULATION.

- No. 3.—PHYSICS AND POLITICS. . . . . BAGEHOT.  
No. 20.—THE ROMANCE OF ASTRONOMY. . . . . MILLER.  
No. 48.—LIFE IN NATURE. . . . . HINTON.  
No. 81.—MYSTERY OF MATTER.—PHILOSOPHY OF IGNORANCE. . . . . PICTON.  
No. 85.—THE ESSENTIAL NATURE OF RELIGION. . . . . PICTON.  
No. 86.—UNSEEN UNIVERSE.—PHILOSOPHY OF PURE SCIENCES. . . . . CLIFFORD.  
No. 89.—THE GÉNESIS OF SCIENCE. . . . . SPENCER.  
Nos. 97 and 111.—THE PLEASURES OF LIFE. . . . . LUBBOCK.  
No. 98.—COSMIC EVOLUTION.—TEACHINGS OF SCIENCE. . . . . CLIFFORD.  
No. 105.—FREEDOM IN SCIENCE AND TEACHING. . . . . HAECKEL.  
No. 114.—CHRISTIANITY AND AGNOSTICISM. . . . . Various authors.  
Nos. 117 and 118.—MODERN SCIENCE AND MODERN THOUGHT. . . . . S. LAING.  
No. 125. { DARWINISM AND POLITICS. . . . . RITCHIE.  
          { ADMINISTRATIVE NIHILISM. . . . . HUXLEY.

\*.\* Most of the Essays under this head are named in other divisions of this classified Catalogue; but they form a class by themselves.

---

THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO., 28 Lafayette Place, New York.

## THE HUMBOLDT LIBRARY

---

### MISCELLANEOUS.

No. 1.—LIGHT SCIENCE FOR LEISURE HOURS. . . . .	PROCTOR.
No. 17.—PROGRESS: ITS LAW AND CAUSE. . . . .	SPENCER.
No. 19.—FAMILIAR ESSAYS ON SCIENTIFIC SUBJECTS. . . . .	PROCTOR.
No. 21.—THE PHYSICAL BASIS OF LIFE, AND OTHER ESSAYS. . . . .	HUXLEY.
No. 41.—CURRENT DISCUSSIONS IN SCIENCE. . . . .	WILLIAMS.
No. 48.—LIFE IN NATURE. . . . .	HINTON.
No. 52.—ANIMAL AUTOMATISM, AND OTHER ESSAYS. . . . .	HUXLEY.
No. 61.—MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS. . . . .	PROCTOR.
No. 70.—ESSAYS, PRACTICAL AND SPECULATIVE. . . . .	SPENCER.
No. 73.—EVOLUTION IN HISTORY, LANGUAGE, AND SCIENCE. . . . .	Various authors.
No. 79.—SCIENTIFIC ASPECTS OF SOME FAMILIAR THINGS. . . . .	WILLIAMS.
No. 82.—ILLUSIONS OF THE SENSES, AND OTHER ESSAYS. . . . .	PROCTOR.
No. 86.—UNSEEN UNIVERSE.—PHILOSOPHY OF PURE SCIENCES. . . . .	CLIFFORD.
No. 97 and 111.—THE PLEASURES OF LIFE. . . . .	LUBBOCK.
No. 98.—COSMIC EVOLUTION.—TEACHINGS OF SCIENCE. . . . .	CLIFFORD.
No. 99.—NATURE-STUDIES. . . . .	Various authors.
No. 100.—SCIENCE AND POETRY. . . . .	WILSON.
No. 103.—THE COMING SLAVERY, ETC. . . . .	SPENCER.
No. 114.—CHRISTIANITY AND AGNOSTICISM. . . . .	HUXLEY and others.

---

---

### A NEW SERIES

TO BE PUBLISHED BY

THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO.

EDITED BY W. D. P. BLISS.

## THE SOCIAL SCIENCE LIBRARY

OF

### THE BEST AUTHORS.

*In cheap editions for the Public.—To be published monthly.*

Paper, 25 cents, or \$2.50 a year.

PAYABLE IN ADVANCE.

Cloth, 75 cents, or \$7.50 a year.

*Ready, January 1,*

### SIX CENTURIES OF WORK AND WAGES.

By JAMES E. THOROLD ROGERS, M.P., Professor of Political Economy, Oxford, England.  
Abridged, with Charts and Summary, by W. D. P. BLISS.

*Ready, February 1,*

### MILL ON SOCIALISM.

The only collection of JOHN STUART MILL's writings on Socialism.

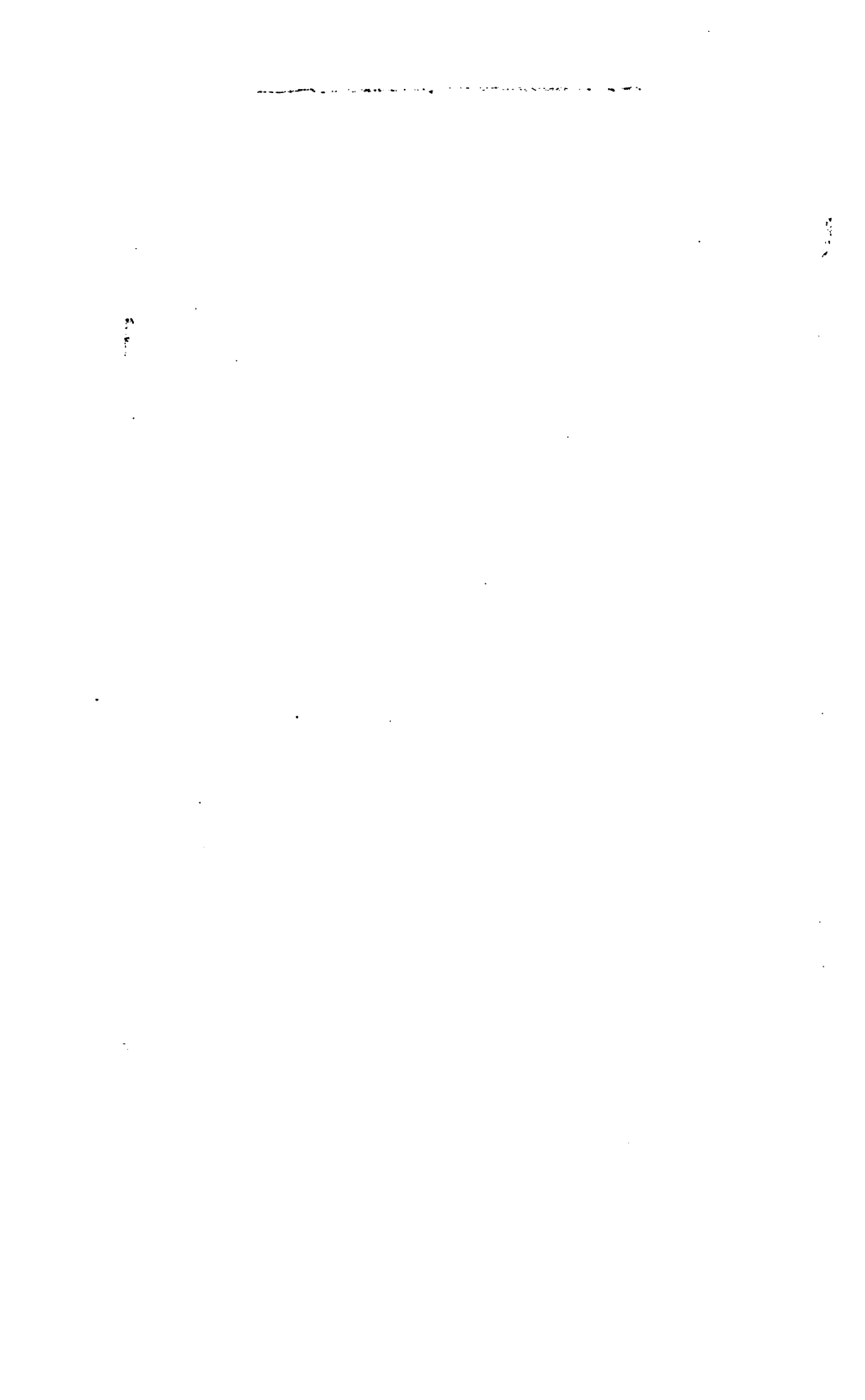
TO BE FOLLOWED BY

WILLIAM MORRIS,—POET, ARTIST, SOCIALIST.

AND

### FACTS ON SOCIALISM.

A collection of facts, mainly American, bearing on Socialism or Nationalism.



## A SPLENDID COMPILATION OF MOST VALUABLE MATERIAL.

**The Humboldt Library** is a splendid compilation of most valuable material. It is hard to conceive of anything so valuable being had for the same amount of money, containing the best thoughts of the best men of the time, and put in such readable and accessible shape.

ERASTUS WIMAN.

## WHAT THE INTELLECTUAL GIANTS ARE THINKING AND WRITING ABOUT.

[From the *Industrial and Commercial Gazette*, Chicago.]

The publishers of *The Humboldt Library* have opened a mine of literary wealth, and they place before the reader a list of books indispensable to every intelligent man and woman who desires to know what the intellectual giants are thinking and writing about.

## CHOICE SPECIMENS OF LITERATURE AND SCIENCE.

[From *The Lutheran*, Philadelphia, Pa.]

**The Humboldt Library** embraces in its numbers some choice specimens of literature and science. Its large page and good type make it pleasurable to peruse. Its master-writers are Darwin, Huxley, Tyndall, Spencer, Clifford, Romanes, Grant Allen, and their associates, yet there are many numbers of great interest to the special student, whether he be psychologist, sociologist, or naturalist; and others of equal interest to the general literary reader.

## WILL MAKE A NATION OF SCHOLARS OF OUR PEOPLE.

[From *The National Economist*, Washington, D. C.]

The publications of **THE HUMBOLDT PUBLISHING CO.** are a boon to the industrial classes. They comprise the works of the most eminent scientists of the age, and are furnished at a price that even the poorest may enjoy the privilege of reading them. No course of reading could be of greater benefit to the average citizen or youth than the publications of this company. Every field of science is represented, and the researches of the ablest minds are put before the readers in a form adapted to the understanding of any. \* \* \* Such publications will make a nation of scholars of our people if they will only improve the opportunity this company offers.

## THESE REMARKABLY CHEAP PRODUCTIONS.

[Extract from *The Publishers' Circular*, London, England, May 1, 1889.]

**The Humboldt Publishing Co.**, of New York, seems to be what is called across the Atlantic a "live" concern. Its aim is high, for apparently despising the broad realm of fiction, it proposes to provide the public with the great classics of modern science; strong meat for them that are of full age; and all this for a beggarly fifteen cents a volume! In other words, the works of such men as Darwin, Tyndall, Huxley, R. A. Proctor, Herbert Spencer, Bagehot, Bain, W. K. Clifford, Charles Kingsley, Sir John Lubbock, and many other celebrated English authors are placed before the public at sevenpence halfpenny a volume. \* \* \* They are supplying the British Isles and colonies with these remarkably cheap productions.

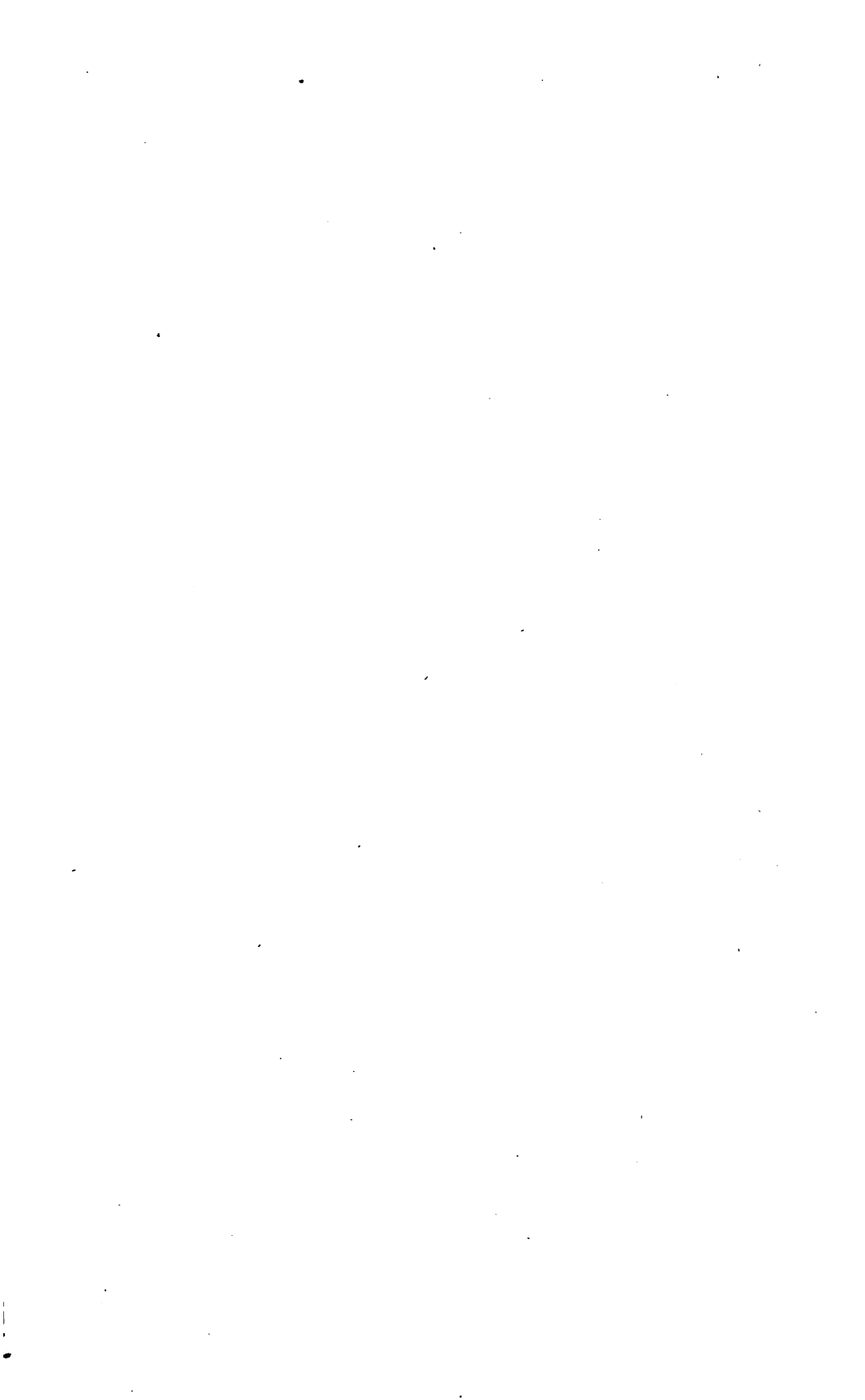
## EVERY VOLUME IS OF ACKNOWLEDGED EXCELLENCE.

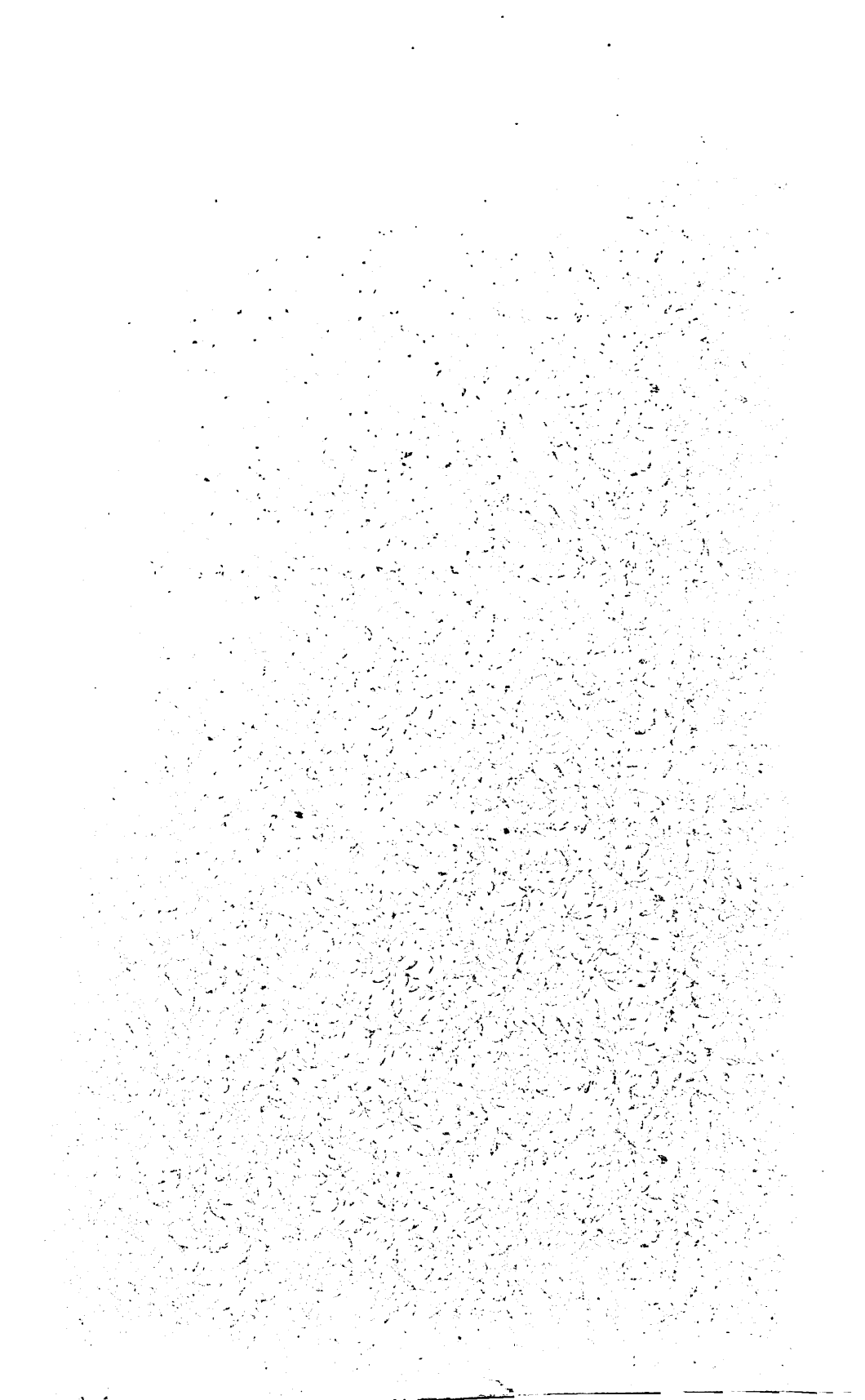
[From *The Evening Mercury*, St. John's, Newfoundland.]

Among the numerous issues of books at once good and cheap, those of *The Humboldt Library* hold a foremost place. One volume is published monthly, and the series now numbers over one hundred volumes. The paper and type are excellent,—all that could be desired,—and the price is a perfect marvel even in these days of cheap literature. \* \* \* On the score of mere cheapness—the quality of paper and type and the quantity of matter being taken into account—*The Humboldt Library* carries off the palm. In many instances the price is about one tenth that charged by other publishers for the same book, in cloth binding.

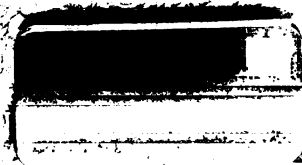
Books, however, like other articles, may be at once "cheap and nasty." Not so with the issues of *The Humboldt Library*. Nearly every volume is one of acknowledged excellence. All trashy productions are excluded, and only those of writers who belong to the front rank in their several departments find admission into *The Humboldt*.

Nearly all the volumes belong to the scientific and philosophical class of books, especially such as are popular in style and adapted to educated tastes. The order of novel-readers will find no food to suit them in *The Humboldt*; but the thoughtful and intelligent—those who wish to make themselves acquainted with the foremost writers in the domains of science, in philosophic speculation, in morals, in political economy, in the science of politics, in the history of religions, in physiology and medicine, in the general evolution of humanity, will find in *The Humboldt* the productions of the master minds of the age,—the great leaders of modern thought.





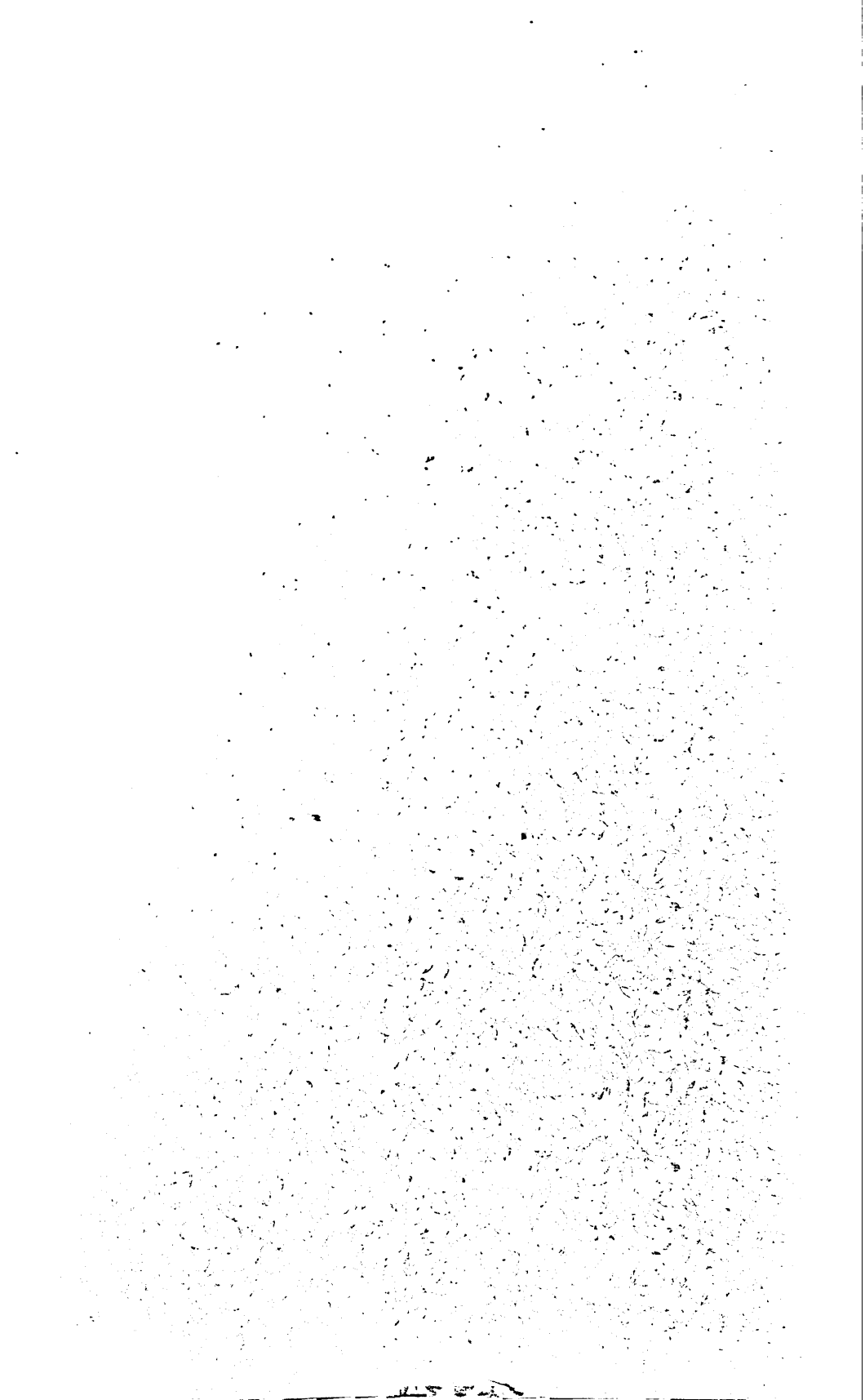
YC 15402







YC 15402



YC 15402

